



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

**MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS
FOR
CONTRACTORS**

**Request For Solicitation For
Construction Services**

Stage II – Mechanical Contractors Bidders List

February 15, 2007

**WINDOW AIR CONDITIONING UNITS
AND BOILER REPLACEMENT
AMERICAN FORK ARMORY**

**UTAH NATIONAL GUARD
AMERICAN FORK, UTAH**

DFCM Project No. 06142470

WHW Engineering Inc.
1354 East 3300 South, Suite 200
Salt Lake City, Utah 84106
Phone: 801-466-4021
Fax: 801-466-8536

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page #
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Invitation to Bid	3
Stage II – Multi-Step Bidding Process	4
Stage II - Project Schedule	8
Bid Form	9
Bid Bond Form	11
Contractors Sublist Form	12
Fugitive Dust Plan	15
Contractor's Agreement	22
Performance Bond	27
Payment Bond	28
Change Order Form	29
Certificate of Substantial Completion	30

Fairpark Map

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> or are available upon request from DFCM:

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005

DFCM Application and Certificate for Payment dated May 25, 2005

Technical Specifications:

Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

INVITATION TO BID

ONLY FIRMS PRE-QUALIFIED DURING STAGE I OF THE RFS ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

The State of Utah - Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) is requesting bids for the construction of the following project:

**WINDOW AIR CONDITIONING UNITS AND BOILER REPLACEMENT - AMERICAN FORK ARMORY
UTAH NATIONAL GUARD – AMERICAN FORK, UTAH
DFCM PROJECT NO: 06142470**

Project Description: Replacement of the window air conditioning units with a central heat pump condenser and individual units located in each office space. Removal of the existing boiler, boiler room piping, pumps, and controls and replacement with a new boiler and piping, pumps and controls. Provide electrical wiring for the new equipment. Provide a new automatic temperature control system to operate the heating system and to integrate with the heat pump system. Construction Cost Estimate: \$185,000

<u>FIRM NAME</u>	<u>CONTACT</u>	<u>PHONE</u>	<u>FAX</u>
A.H. Palmer	Val Palmer	(435) 752-4814	(435) 752-6991
Alternative Mechanical Contractors	Ron White	(801) 261-8523	(801) 261-8561
Envision Mechanical, Inc	Ray Squier	(801) 731-8060	(801) 731-8070
KOH Mechanical Contractors	Larry Hansen	(801) 254-7013	(801) 254-6374
Ralph Tye and Sons, Inc.	Doug Tye	(801) 262-9900	(801) 262-1391
S.R. Mechanical, Inc.	Steven Roberts	(435) 529-7492	(435) 529-7851
Tod R. Packer Heating & Air	Tod R. Packer	(801) 968-2255	(801) 849-1314

The bid documents will be available at 3:00 PM on Thursday, February 15, 2007 and distributed in electronic format only on CDs from DFCM at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark, approximately 155 North 1000 West, Salt Lake City, Utah and on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. For questions regarding this project, please contact Craig Wessman, Project Manager, DFCM, at 801-673-2107. No others are to be contacted regarding this project. A **MANDATORY** pre-bid meeting and site visit will be held at 10:00 AM on Tuesday, February 20, 2007 at the American Fork National Guard Armory, 251 South 200 East, American Fork, Utah 84003. All pre-qualified prime contractors wishing to bid on this project must attend this meeting.

Bids must be submitted by 1:30 PM on Wednesday, March 7, 2007 at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark, approximately 155 North 1000 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. Refer to the map on the DFCM website for directions (http://dfcm.utah.gov/downloads/fairpark_map.pdf). Bids will be opened and read aloud in the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark. Note: Bids must be received at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark by the specified time. The contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction & Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of the State.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
MARLA WORKMAN, CONTRACT COORDINATOR
4110 State Office Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

STAGE II - MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS

ONLY FIRMS PRE-QUALIFIED DURING STAGE I OF THE RFS ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

1. Invitational Bid Procedures

The following is an overview of the invitational bid process. More detailed information is contained throughout the document. Contractors are responsible for reading and complying with all information contained in this document.

Notification: DFCM will notify each registered pre-qualified firm (via fax or e-mail) when a project is ready for Construction Services and invite them to bid on the project.

Description of Work: A description of work or plans/specifications will be given to each contractor. If required, the plans and specifications will be available on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> and on CDs from DFCM at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark, approximately 155 North 1000 West, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Schedule: The Stage II Schedule shows critical dates including the mandatory pre-bid site meeting (if required), the question and answer period, the bid submittal deadline, the subcontractor list submittal deadline, etc. Contractors are responsible for meeting all deadlines shown on the schedule.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Meeting: If a firm fails to attend a pre-bid site meeting labeled “Mandatory” they will not be allowed to bid on the project. At the mandatory meeting, contractors may have an opportunity to inspect the site, receive additional instructions and ask questions about project. The schedule contains information on the date, time, and place of the mandatory pre-bid site meeting.

Written Questions: All questions must be in writing and directed to DFCM’s project manager assigned to this project. No others are to be contacted regarding this project. The schedule contains information on the deadline for submitting questions.

Addendum: All clarifications from DFCM will be in writing and issued as an addendum to the RFS. Addenda will be posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

Submitting Bids: Bids must be submitted to DFCM by the deadline indicated on the schedule. Due to the ongoing construction on Capitol Hill and the anticipated shortage of parking during 2007, all bids will be received at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark. Refer to map on the DFCM web site for directions (http://dfcm.utah.gov/downloads/fairpark_map.pdf) Bids submitted after the deadline will not be accepted. Bids will be opened by DFCM on the date, time, and place indicated on the schedule.

Subcontractors List: The firm selected for the project must submit a list of all subcontractors by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document.

Pre-qualified List of Contractors: Contractors shall remain on DFCM’s list of pre-qualified contractors provided: (a) they maintain a performance rating of 4 or greater on each project, (b) they are not suspended for failure to comply with requirements of their contract, (c) the firm has not undergone a significant reorganization involving the loss of key personnel (site superintendents, project managers, owners, etc.) to a degree such that the firm no longer meets the pre-qualification requirements outlined in Stage I, (d) the financial viability of the firm has not significantly changed, and (e) the firm is not otherwise disqualified by DFCM. Note: If a contractor fails to comply with items (a) through (e) above,

they may be removed from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors following an evaluation by a review committee. Contractors will be given the opportunity to address the review committee before a decision is made. Pre-qualified contractors are ONLY authorized to bid on projects within the discipline that they were originally pre-qualified under.

2. Drawings and Specifications and Interpretations

Drawings, specifications and other contract documents may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid. If any firm is in doubt as to the meaning or interpretation of any part of the drawings, specifications, scope of work or contract documents, they shall submit, in writing, a request for interpretation to the authorized DFCM representative by the deadline identified in the schedule. Answers to questions and interpretations will be made via addenda issued by DFCM. Neither DFCM or the designer shall be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than the official drawings/specifications and addenda issued by DFCM.

3. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the contract documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the contract documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the Designer. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addendum to be issued. The Designer's written approval will be included as part of the addendum issued by DFCM. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the Designer.

4. Addenda

All clarifications from DFCM will be in writing and issued as an addendum to the RFS. Addenda will be posted on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda shall result in disqualification from bidding. DFCM shall not be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than official addenda issued by DFCM.

5. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Failure to respond may result in suspension from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors.

6. Licensure

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

7. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the contract documents.

8. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall carefully examine the contract documents; shall visit the site of the work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the contract documents including those added via addenda. If the bidder observes that portions of the contract documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Project Manager prior to the bidding deadline. Changes necessary to correct these issues will be made via addenda issued by DFCM.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the published deadline for the submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. **THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.**

If the bid bond security is submitted on a form other than DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

9. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the "Instructions and Subcontractor's List Form", included as part of the contract documents. The subcontractors list shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the contract documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements may be suspended from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors.

10. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form provided in this document. The duration of the contract shall be for the time indicated by the project completion deadline shown on the schedule. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contractor's Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

11. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of DFCM to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc. Alternates will be selected in prioritized order up to the construction cost estimate.

12. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

13. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidders within 24 hours after the bid opening if the contractor has made an error in preparing the bid.

14. DFCM Contractor Performance Rating

As a contractor completes each project, DFCM will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed “DFCM Contractor Performance Rating” form. The ratings issued on this project may affect the firm’s “pre-qualified” status and their ability to obtain future work with DFCM.



Stage II PROJECT SCHEDULE

PROJECT NAME: WINDOW AIR CONDITIONING UNITS AND BOILER REPLACEMENT AMERICAN FORK ARMORY UTAH NATIONAL GUARD – AMERICAN FORK, UTAH				
DFCM PROJECT #: 06142470				
Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Stage II Bidding Documents Available	Thursday	February 15, 2007	3:00 PM	Wasatch Building Utah State Fairpark Approx 155 North 1000 West Salt Lake City, UT or DFCM web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Tuesday	February 20, 2007	10:00 AM	American Fork Natl Guard Armory 251 South 200 East American Fork, UT
Deadline for Submitting Questions	Wednesday	February 28, 2007	12:00 NOON	Craig Wessman - DFCM e-mail cwessman@utah.gov
Addendum Issued Responding to Questions (if needed)	Friday	March 2, 2007	4:00 PM	DFCM web site*
Prime Contractors Turn in Bid and Bid Bond	Wednesday	March 7, 2007	1:30 PM	Wasatch Building Utah State Fairpark Approx 155 North 1000 West Salt Lake City, UT **
Subcontractors List Due	Thursday	March 8, 2007	1:30 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT Fax 801-538-3677
Substantial Completion Date	Friday	July 20, 2007		

* **NOTE: DFCM's web site address is <http://dfcm.utah.gov>**

** **Due to the ongoing construction on Capitol Hill and the anticipated shortage of parking during 2007, all bids will be received and opened at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark. Refer to map on the DFCM web site for directions (http://dfcm.utah.gov/downloads/fairpark_map.pdf)**



BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Invitation to Bid" and in accordance with the Request for Bids for the **WINDOW AIR CONDITIONING UNITS AND BOILER REPLACEMENT – AMERICAN FORK ARMORY – UTAH NATIONAL GUARD – AMERICAN FORK, UTAH - DFCM PROJECT NO. 06142470** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)

(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by **July 20, 2007**, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **\$175.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____.

BID FORM
PAGE NO. 2

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract. The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within time set forth.

Type of Organization: _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

Respectfully submitted,

Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

Authorized Signature

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of \$ _____ (5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the _____ Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____
(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact (Affix Corporate Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.
My Commission Expires: _____
Resides at: _____

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management****INSTRUCTION AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, on the following basis:

PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000 - ALL SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE - ALL SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- Bidder must list "Self" if performing work itself.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

BIDDER LISTING 'SELF' AS PERFORMING THE WORK:

Any bidder that is properly licensed for the particular work and intends to perform that work itself in lieu of a subcontractor that would otherwise be required to be on the subcontractor list, must insert the term "Self" for that category on the subcontractor list form. Any listing of "Self" on the sublist form shall also include the amount allocated for that work.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list "Special Exception" in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A. Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term "Special Exception" for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any "Special Exception" designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of "Special Exception" on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM
Page No. 2

GROUND FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self"	300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: 350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

**PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS
SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.**



Division of Facilities Construction and Management

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
FAX TO 801-538-3677

PROJECT TITLE: _____

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

Table with 4 columns: TYPE OF WORK, SUBCONTRACTOR, 'SELF' OR 'SPECIAL EXCEPTION', SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT, CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

- 1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed 'Self' or 'Special Exception' in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR DFCMS REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY DFCM. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

FUGITIVE DUST PLAN

The Contractor will fill out the form and file the original with the Division of Air Quality and a copy of the form with the Division of Facilities Construction & Management, prior to the issuance of any notice to proceed.

The Contractor will be fully responsible for compliance with the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, including the adequacy of the plan, any damages, fines, liability, and penalty or other action that results from noncompliance.

Utah Division of Air Quality

April 20, 1999

**GUIDANCE THAT MUST BE CONSIDERED IN DEVELOPING AND SUBMITTING A
DUST CONTROL PLAN FOR COMPLIANCE WITH R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, 7**

Source Information:

1. Name of your operation (source): provide a name if the source is a construction site.

2. Address or location of your operation or construction site.

3. UTM coordinates or Longitude/Latitude of stationary emission points at your operation.

4. Lengths of the project, if temporary (time period).

5. Description of process (include all sources of dust and fugitive dust). Please, if necessary, use additional sheets of paper for this description. Be sure to mark it as an attachment.

6. Type of material processed or disturbed.

7. Amount of material processed (tons per year, tons per month, lbs./hr., and applicable units).

8. Destination of product (where will the material produced be used or transported, be specific, provide address or specific location), information needed for temporary relocation applicants.

9. Identify the individual who is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of fugitive dust control measures. List name(s), position(s) and telephone number(s).

10. List, and attach copies of any contract lease, liability agreement with other companies that may, or will, be responsible for dust control on site or on the project.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Activities
(Things to consider in addressing fugitive dust control strategies.)

1. Type of activities (drilling and blasting, road construction, development construction, earth moving and excavation, handling and hauling materials, cleaning and leveling, etc).
2. List type of equipment generating the fugitive dust.
3. Diagram the location of each activity or piece of equipment on site. Please attach the diagram.
4. Provide pictures or drawings of each activity. Include a drawing of the unpaved/paved road network used to move loads “on” and “off” property.
5. Vehicle miles travels on unpaved roads associated with the activity (average speed).
6. Type of dust emitted at each source (coal, cement, sand, soil, clay, dust, etc.)
7. Estimate the size of the release area at which the activity occurs (square miles). For haul or dirt roads include total miles of road in use during the activity.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Controls on Site

Control strategies must be designed to meet 20% opacity or less on site (a lesser opacity may be defined by Approval Order conditions or federal requirements such as NSPS), and control strategies must prevent exceeding 10% opacity from fugitive dust at the property boundary (site boundary) for compliance with R307-309-3.

1. Types of ongoing emission controls proposed for each activity, each piece of equipment, and haul roads.

2. Types of additional dust controls proposed for bare, exposed surfaces (chemical stabilization, synthetic cover, wind breaks, vegetative cover, etc).

3. Method of application of dust suppressant.

4. Frequency of application of dust suppressant.

5. Explain what triggers the use of a special control measure other than routine measures already in place, such as covered loads or measures covered by a permit condition (increase in opacity, high winds, citizen complaints, dry conditions, etc).

6. Explain in detail what control strategies/measures will be implemented off-hours, i.e., Saturdays/Sundays/Holidays, as well as 6 PM to 6 AM each day.

Fugitive Dust Control Plan Violation Report

When a source is found in violation of R307-309-3 or in violation of the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, the source must submit a report to the Executive Secretary within 15 days after receiving a Notice of Violation. The report must include the following information:

1. Name and address of dust source.
2. Time and duration of dust episode.
3. Meteorological conditions during the dust episode.
4. Total number and type of fugitive dust activities and dust producing equipment within each operation boundary. If no change has occurred from the existing dust control plan, the source should state that the activity/equipment is the same.
5. Fugitive dust activities or dust producing equipment that caused a violation of R-307-309-3 or the source's dust control plan.
6. Reasons for failing to control dust from the dust generating activity or equipment.
7. New and/or additional fugitive dust control strategies necessary to achieve compliance with R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.
8. If it can not be demonstrated that the current approved Dust Control Plan can result in compliance with R307-309-3 through 7, the Dust Control Plan must be revised so as to demonstrate compliance with 307-309-3 through 7. Within 30 days of receiving a fugitive dust Notice of Violation, the source must submit the revised Plan to the Executive Secretary for review and approval.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary	Phone: (801) 536-4000
Utah Air Quality Board	FAX: (801) 536-4099
POB 144820	
15 North 1950 West	
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820	

Attachments: DFCM Form FDR R-307-309, Rule 307-309

Page 7 of 7

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at _____.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____"

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$_____.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100%

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 2

Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete by _____. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$_____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders/Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 3

Contractor requests payment and agrees to safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

PERFORMANCE BOND
(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ DOLLARS (\$) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____

(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____ (Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____ Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General



CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____

AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

The Owner acknowledges receipt of the following closeout and transition materials:

- Record Drawings O & M Manuals Warranty Documents Completion of Training Requirements

A list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List) is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof. The amount of _____. (Twice the value of the punch list work) shall be retained to assure the completion of the punch list work.

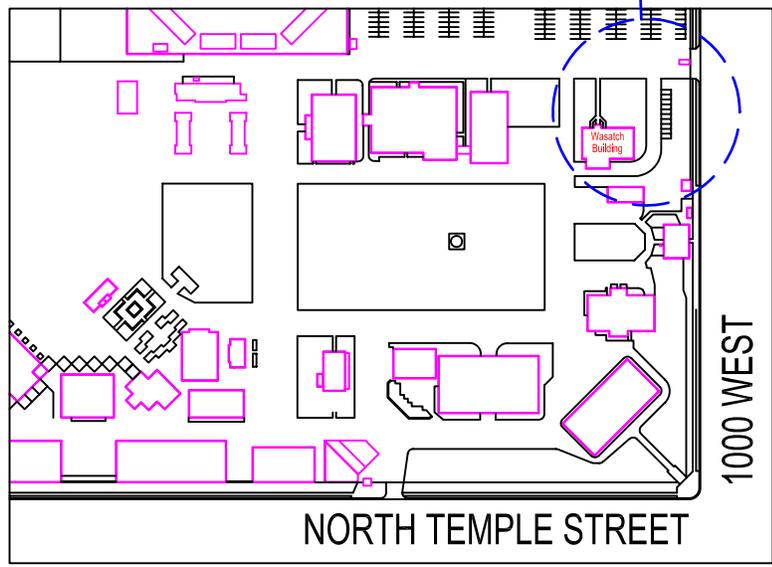
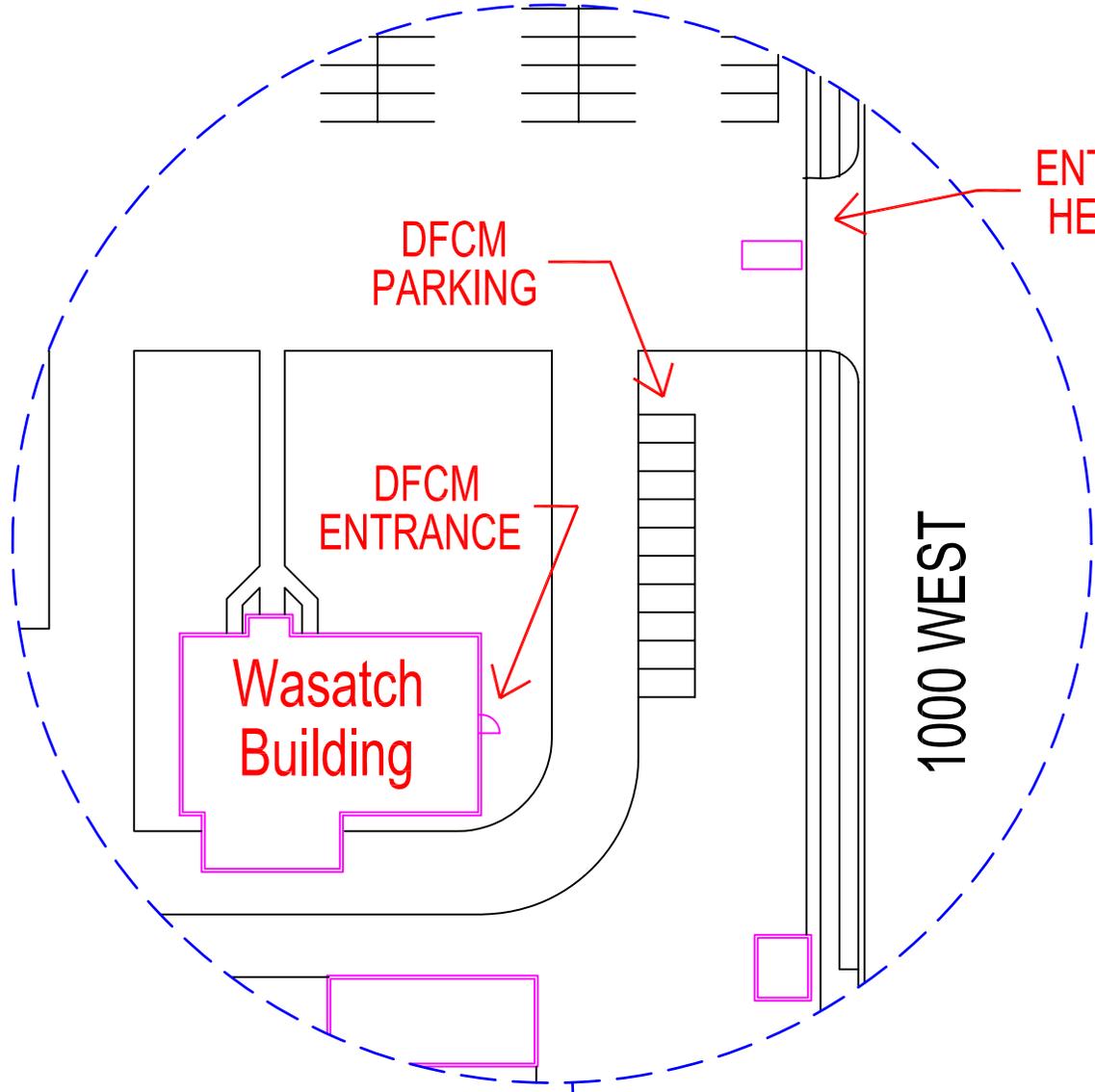
The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of (Punch List) items appended hereto within _____ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. If the list of items is not completed within the time allotted the Owner has the right to be compensated for the delays and/or complete the work with the help of independent contractor at the expense of the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are insufficient to cover the delay/completion damages, the Owner shall be promptly reimbursed for the balance of the funds needed to compensate the Owner.

CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) by: _____
(Signature) DATE

A/E (include name of firm) by: _____
(Signature) DATE

USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY by: _____
(Signature) DATE

DFCM (Owner) by: _____
(Signature) DATE



UTAH STATE
FAIR PARK



DFCM Temporary Location

UTAH NATIONAL GUARD AMERICAN FORK ARMORY REPLACEMENT OF WINDOW AIR CONDITIONER UNITS AND BOILER

DFCM PROJECT # 06142470



State of Utah—Department of Administrative Services

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building / Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 / 538-3018

SPECIFICATIONS

PREPARED BY

**WHW ENGINEERING INC.
1354 EAST 3300 SOUTH, SUITE 200
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84106
PHONE: (801) 466-4021
FAX: (801) 466-8536**

JANUARY 2007

WHW Engineering Project # 06022

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01100 SUMMARY
- 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 01732 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
- 01770 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 01781 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENT

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

- 15010 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 15050 BASIC MATERIALS & METHODS
- 15062 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 15074 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 15075 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
- 15083 HVAC INSULATION
- 15112 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING PIPING
- 15127 METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING
- 15140 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- 15145 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 15181 HYDRONIC PIPING
- 15185 HYDRONIC PUMPS
- 15195 FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
- 15515 FLEXIBLE WATER-TUBE BOILERS
- 15550 BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
- 15738 SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS
- 15762 UNIT HEATERS
- 15900 HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
- 15940 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
- 15950 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

INDEX

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL WORK

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGES</u>
16000	General Provisions, Electrical	5
16060	Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling	2
16110	Raceways	3
16120	Conductors	2
16130	Electrical Boxes	2
16140	Outlets and Wiring Devices	2
16190	Supporting Devices	1
16195	Electrical Identification	2
16400	Service and Distribution	1
16440	Safety Switches	2
16450	Grounding	1
16470	Panelboards	2
16475	Fuses	1
16480	Motor Starters and Controls	2
16485	Variable Frequency Drives	10

**DIVISION 1
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01100 SUMMARY
- 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 01732 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
- 01770 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 01781 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENT

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of the Contract.
 - 3. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 4. Work restrictions.
 - 5. Specification formats and conventions.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Utah National Guard American Fork Armory Replacement of Window Air Conditioner Units and Boiler.
 - 1. Project Location: American Fork, Utah.
- B. Owner: State of Utah - National Guard.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: DFCM.
- C. Architect: WHW Engineering 1354 East 3300 South #200 Salt Lake City, Utah 84106.
- D. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. The replacement of existing boiler and mechanical room piping and pumps.
 - 2. The replacement of window mounted air conditioners with load sharing heat pump system.
 - 3. Upgrading boiler controls and building management system.
 - 4. All items shown on the contract documents.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Each Contractor shall have use of premises for construction operations as indicated in project documents.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated, or agreed upon between owner and contractor.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 7 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 7 days for review of each resubmittal.
- C. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- D. Deviations: Highlight or encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- E. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
- F. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are approved.
- G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 2. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 3. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S / ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of piping, pumps, Hydronic specialties, coil, convectors, valves, chemical treatment, etc. See demolition drawings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Engineer.

- D. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, if needed, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 2. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

4. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete. Ice machine stored in boiler room shall be removed by Contractor to another area for storage selected by Owner.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 7. Complete startup testing of systems.

8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with construction tools and similar elements.
 10. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 11. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to General Conditions.
 2. Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual. Bind in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project: This is for areas only disturbed by this contractor.
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including trenches and crawl spaces.
 - g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - i. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

- 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - k. Leave Project clean.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.

- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - f. Actual equipment locations.
 - g. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - h. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - i. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
 - j. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - k. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - l. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings completely and accurately.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

END OF SECTION 01781

**DIVISION 15
MECHANICAL**

- 15010 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 15050 BASIC MATERIALS & METHODS
- 15062 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 15074 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 15075 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
- 15083 HVAC INSULATION
- 15112 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING PIPING
- 15127 METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING
- 15140 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- 15145 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 15181 HYDRONIC PIPING
- 15185 HYDRONIC PUMPS
- 15195 FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
- 15515 FLEXIBLE WATER-TUBE BOILERS
- 15550 BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
- 15738 SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS
- 15762 UNIT HEATERS
- 15900 HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
- 15940 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
- 15950 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

SECTION 15010 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL:

- A. General Conditions and Division 01 apply to this Division.

1.2 SCOPE:

- A. Includes -
 - 1. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the completion of the mechanical and plumbing scope of work.
 - 2. Furnish and install all motors specified in this Division and be responsible for the proper operation of electrical powered equipment furnished by this Division.
 - 3. Furnish exact location of electrical connections and information on motor controls to Division 16.
 - 4. Mechanical Contractor shall obtain the services of independent Test and Balance Agency.
 - 5. Placing the heating systems into full operation and continuing their operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
 - 6. Air balance, final adjustment and test run.
 - 7. The satisfactory performance of the completed systems is a requirement of this specification.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere -
 - 1. Conduit, line voltage wiring, outlets, and disconnect switches specified in Division 16.

1.3 SITE INSPECTION:

- A. The Contractor shall examine the site and understand the conditions which may affect the performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.
- B. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine existing site conditions.

1.4 DRAWINGS:

- A. Mechanical drawings show general arrangement of piping, equipment, etc; however, locations are to be regarded as shown diagrammatically only. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.

- B. Because of the small scale of mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate existing structural and finished conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.
- C. If changes in location of piping, equipment, etc. are required due to lack of coordination of work under this division, such changes shall be made without charge. Contractor shall review drawings with state agencies having jurisdiction and any changes required by them shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer prior to bidding or commencement of work.

1.5 CODE REQUIREMENTS, FEES, AND PERMITS:

- A. The work shall be installed in accordance with the following applicable codes, ordinances and standards unless otherwise specified. The codes and standards shall include but not be limited to and be of the latest and current editions.
 - 1. American Boiler and Affiliated Industries (AB and AI)
 - 2. American Gas Association (AGA)
 - 3. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
 - 4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 5. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) - ASHRAE 90.1-2004
 - 6. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - 7. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
 - 8. American Standards Association (ASA)
 - 9. American Welding Society (AWS)
 - 10. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC)
 - 11. Heat Exchange Institute (HEI)
 - 12. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
 - 13. IBR
 - 14. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 16. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 - 17. International Building Code (IBC) 2006 Ed
 - 18. International Mechanical Code (IMC) 2006 Ed
 - 19. International Plumbing Code (IPC) with Utah Amendments 2006 Ed
 - 20. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) 2006 Ed
 - 21. Utah State Safety Orders (OSHA/UOSH)
 - 22. Utah Fire Rating Bureau
 - 23. Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Law
 - 24. Utah Air Conservation Regulations/Waste Disposal regulations.
 - 25. ASHRAE Ventilation STD.62-2004
- B. Should drawings conflict with any code, the code shall govern. If drawings and specifications establish a quality exceeding the code, the drawings and specifications shall govern. If conflicts do exist among the drawings, specifications and codes, the same shall be brought to the attention of the

Engineer in writing prior to bidding, otherwise Contractor shall comply with applicable codes.

- C. The latest edition of all codes shall be used.
- D. Contractor shall pay all fees required for completion of the mechanical and plumbing work outlined in this Division of the specifications and shown on the Mechanical Drawings.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS:

- A. Upon completion of work and before final payment, Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Owner, through the Engineer, installation, operation and maintenance manuals with instructions for all new materials and equipment used in the building. The contractor shall provide three (3) hard copies of the manuals, and three (3) CD's with electronic copies of the manuals. Electronic information shall be .PDF format. The CD's shall include the same information as the hard copies, and shall be organized in the same manner with electronic bookmarks for each section. CD case and the CD itself shall be labeled the same as the hard copies of the manuals.
- B. Bind Operation and Maintenance Manual for Mechanical Systems in a hard-backed piano hinge loose-leaf binder with strong sturdy cover. The project name shall be on the spine and the front of the binder. The front of the binder shall include the following information:

OPERATION
AND
MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
for MECHANICAL SYSTEMS of
(Name of Project)
(Location of Project)
(Date of Project Award)
(Name of Architect)

- C. Introduction
 - 1. Title page including name of project, project number, date awarded and date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Second page shall contain the names, phone numbers and addresses of Architect, Consulting Engineers, Mechanical Contractor, and General Contractor.
 - 3. Third page shall include a Table of Contents for the entire manual.
- D. First Section - Summary information including:
 - 1. First page shall contain the contractor's warranties.

2. Second page shall contain a list of names, addresses and phone numbers of contractors and all sub-contractors and work to which each was assigned.
 3. Final page or pages shall contain an equipment list. The list shall contain each item of equipment or material for which a submittal was required giving ID or tag no as contained on the drawings make and model No. Serial No. Identification No. Location in building, function along with the name, address, and phone number of the supplier.
- E. Second Section - Mechanical Equipment O&M data including:
1. Mechanical maintenance schedule, including a lubrication list when necessary.
 2. Mechanical Equipment Operation and Maintenance Data including:
 - a. Equipment descriptions
 - b. Detailed installation instruction, operating and maintenance instructions. Instructions include in a step by step manner identifying start-up, operating, shutdown and emergency action sequence sufficiently clear so a person unfamiliar with the equipment could perform its operations.
 - c. Equipment drawings, performance curves, operating characteristics, etc.
 - d. Name addresses and phone number of manufacturer, fabricator and local vender clearly printed or stamped on cover.
 - e. Complete parts listing which include catalog number, serial number, contract number or other accurate provision for ordering replacement and spare parts.
 - f. Certified drawings, where applicable, showing assembly of parts and general dimensions.
 3. Approved Mechanical submittals
- F. Third Section - Plumbing Equipment O&M data including:
1. Section shall contain general product catalog cuts, as well as exploded view drawings with parts lists for all valves and other items with multiple parts.
 2. Approved Plumbing submittals
- G. Fourth Section - Controls O&M data including:
1. Sequence of Operation
 2. Description of each operating system included location of switches, breakers, thermostats, and control devices. Provide a single line diagram, showing set points, normal operating parameters for all loads, pressures, temperatures and flow check points; Describe all alarms and cautions for operation.
 3. Provide schematic control diagrams, panel diagrams, wiring diagrams, etc. for each separate fan system, chilled water system, hot water system, exhaust air system, pumps, etc. Each control diagram shall show

a schematic representation of mechanical equipment and location of start-stop switches, insertion thermostats, thermometers, pressure gauges, automatic valves, etc. The correct reading for each control instrument shall be marked on the diagram.

- H. The Fifth Section shall contain a complete water test and balance report. The report shall contain the name, address and phone number of the agency. It shall also include:
 - 1. Data sheets showing amount of air and water at each setting. See sections 15950.
 - 2. List of equipment with date of last calibration.
- I. Drawings and reproducible masters of drawings as required in individual specification sections, are not to be bound in volumes but are to be delivered separate with the maintenance manuals.
- J. See the following checklist for assistance in assembling manual:

Item #	Description	Y, N, or NA
1.	3 ring heavy duty binder with Project name, number and date on cover and project name on spine.	
2.	O&M manual on CD (with label on CD matching label on manual). Electronic copy shall be a PDF file with bookmarks that match the tabs in the hard copy.	
3.	Title Page [including project name, number, address, date awarded, date of substantial completion]	
4.	Second Page Contact List [including architect (if applicable), mechanical engineer, mechanical contractor, and general contractor (if applicable)]	
5.	Table of Contents	
6.	Section 1 - Summary	
A.	Warranty	
B.	Mechanical's Sub-contractor List	
C.	Vendor List	
D.	Equipment List	
7.	Section 2 – Mechanical Equipment	
A.	Maintenance Schedule (including lubrication list)	
B.	Mechanical Equipment O&M Data (for each piece of equipment submitted) per specifications	
C.	Approved mechanical submittals	
8.	Section 3 – Plumbing Equipment	
A.	Plumbing equipment O&M data	
B.	Approved plumbing submittals	
9.	Section 4 - Controls	
A.	Sequence of Operation	
B.	Controls diagrams	
C.	Controls Equipment	

10.	Section 5 – Test and Balance Report	
A.	Complete Test and Balance Report per specifications	

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Contractor shall instruct building maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed mechanical systems utilizing the Operation and Maintenance Manual when so doing.
- B. Minimum instruction periods shall be Four (4) Hours.
- C. Instruction periods shall occur before final inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.

1.8 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Contractor shall keep an up-to-date set of mechanical and plumbing drawings in his custody showing all changes in red, clearly defined and neatly drafted by him. At the end of construction, he shall turn these drawings over to the Engineer. Record drawings must be completed and submitted prior to final inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION
(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 15010

SECTION 15050 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Mechanical demolition.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Painting and finishing.
 - 9. Concrete bases.
 - 10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings, crawl space, and tunnel.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.

- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for areas and openings in existing building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - g. Prior Approved Equal.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - h. Prior Approved Equal.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Linkseal.
 - f. Prior Approved Equal.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, all existing hot water supply and return piping, fittings, valves, etc, in all existing domestic hot and cold water piping, fittings, valves, etc, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove all piping indicated to be removed.
 - 2. Piping to Remain in Place: Domestic hot and cold water installed in the 2004 toilet room renovations.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Convectors, unit heater, hot water coil, pumps, controls and water heater treatment equipment.
- B. If pipe or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install new piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Drawings do not show every offset, or bend that may be required. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved in writing.

- C. Install all new piping at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls and floors and where penetrating will be visible to public.
- J. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- N. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations.

- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supporting pumps and expansion tank.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15062 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Fastener systems.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- B. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Grinnell Corp.
 - 3. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 4. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 5. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 6. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 7. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
- E. For Clevis Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 3. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 4. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

- E. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- F. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 3. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- G. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete double tees.
 - 2. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
- H. Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): 12" long to prevent crushing insulation.
- I. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger located at pumps.
- J. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

- C. Fastener System Installation, installed in existing concrete double tees.
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems.
- F. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves at changes in direction of piping.
- G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- I. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - 3. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15062

SECTION 15074 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Spring hangers.
 - 2. Restraining braces and cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class: As defined in the IBC.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category: As defined in the IBC.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control.
 3. Mason Industries.
 4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 5. Prior approved equal.
- B. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- C. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Kinetics Noise Control.

4. Mason Industries.
 5. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 6. Prior approved equal.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.
- D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- E. Restraint Cables: -steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior

applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- B. Piping Restraints:
1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- G. Drilled-in Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different

structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Leave a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Engineer, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Engineer's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 5. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 6. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 7. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- C. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15074

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment signs.
 - 3. Pipe markers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment. This is to be installed at the factory by the equipment manufacturer.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.

- c. Labels of tested compliances.
 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 1. Data: Contract equipment symbol, capacity, i.e. GPM, CFM, FTHD, HP, etc.
 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, 1/4" or larger with terms to match equipment identification.
 3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment at the factory by the equipment manufacturer. Locate

nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Unit heater, air eliminator, expansion tank.
 2. Pumps.
 3. Boiler
- B. Install equipment signs with screws on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with black equipment markers with white lettering.
 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 3. Data: Indicate operational requirements, capacities, GPM, CFM, HP, and equipment symbols.
 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves.
 - b. Unit heaters.
 - c. Pumps, air eliminator, expansion tank, chemical feed.
 - d. Boiler

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow. Provide tape over insulation and markers over the tape.
1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; equipment room; tunnels; and crawl space below floor, as indicated:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15083 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Calcium silicate (for installation between insulation and hangers).
 - b. Mineral fiber.
2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Lagging adhesives.
6. Sealants.
7. Field-applied cloths.
8. Tapes.
9. Securements.
10. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity and thickness.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Calcium Silicate:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Industrial Insulation Group (The); Thermo-12 Gold.
 - b. Prior approved equal.
 2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
 3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.

- b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - f. Prior approved equal.
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
 - c. Prior approved equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-97.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27/81-93.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 290.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.
 - f. Prior approved equal.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - f. Prior approved equal.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 - f. Prior approved equal.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Joint Sealants for mineral fiber: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 - g. Prior approved equal.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials and substrates.
 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Metal Jacket: For expansion tank only.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - d. Prior approved equal.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - e. Prior approved equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - e. Prior approved equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - e. Prior approved equal.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 - d. Prior approved equal.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide.
 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
 1. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.

- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
 7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around ASME stamps and nameplates.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel aluminum stainless steel, at least 0.040 inch 0.050 inch thick.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be

- butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. Install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.7 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes at hanger locations:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below.
- B. Heating-hot-water pump insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Heating-hot-water expansion tank insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Calcium Silicate: 2 inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.
- D. Heating-hot-water air-eliminator insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and below:
 1. 2 Inches and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 2. 2 Inches and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

- a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 15083

SECTION 15112 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Iron ball valves.
 - 3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 4. Iron, center-guided check valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 15 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 15 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.

3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves 2-1/2" and above.
 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim, Domestic Water:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kitz.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.

- d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- e. Hammond Valve.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Bronze.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.

B. One-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim, Heating Hot Water:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Kitz.
- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON BALL VALVES: HEATING HOT WATER

A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves, 2-1/2" and larger:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Kitz Corporation.
- b. Nibco.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- d. American Valve, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Split body.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel.
- i. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES: HEATING HOT WATER

A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Kitz Corporation.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.5 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - c. Flo Fab Inc.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Metraflex, Inc.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - d. Style: Compact wafer.
 - e. Seat: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Center-Guided Check Valves: In vertical position, between flanges.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves
 - 2. Ball Valves: One piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 10: Class 150.
 - 3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, stainless-steel disc.
 - 4. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, compact-wafer.

END OF SECTION 15112

SECTION 15127 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermometers.
 - 2. Gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Miljoco
 - 2. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 5. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 6. Prior approved equal.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum, 9 inches long.

- C. Tube: Blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Miljoco Corp.
 - 2. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 5. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 6. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 7. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 8. Ernst Gage Co.
- B. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Miljoco Corp.
 - 2. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 5. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 6. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 7. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter, for every location except pump inlet and outlets, which shall be liquid filled.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Black metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Brass.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of hydronic boiler.
3. Inlet and outlet of hot water coil in air-handling unit.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install gages adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance for gages and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of gages and thermometers to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 15127

SECTION 15140 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building for make-up to hot water system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Valves.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than 72 hours in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L for above floor.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings:
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

- 2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
- b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- D. Install all water piping at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.
- E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install shutoff valve where shown on drawings. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base at floor.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect new domestic water piping to existing water-service piping at existing shutoff valve.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill new domestic water piping only at new piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new and existing piping. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new and existing domestic water piping unused until it has been tested and approved.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 100 psig without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect new potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge existing piping before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

- a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.10 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15145 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Strainers.
 - 4. Hose bibbs.
 - 5. Drain valves.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Prier Products, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller.

B. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.3 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.

2.4 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs, HB-1

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze.
9. Operation for Equipment Room: Wheel handle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventer with pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker and reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

END OF SECTION 15145

SECTION 15181 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Makeup-water piping.
 - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 4. Air-vent piping.
 - 5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 225°F.
 - 2. Makeup-Water Piping: 125 psig at 80°F.
 - 3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 200°F.
 - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 200°F.
 - 5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 2. Air control devices.
 - 3. Chemical treatment.
 - 4. Hydronic specialties.

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: Type K in crawl space, type L above floor.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for minimum working pressure.

2.5 VALVES

A. Provide Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves as shown on drawings.

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves and Actuators: Convection units - 3-way and 2-way for hot water coil.

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Griswold Controls.
2. Body: Bronze ball type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250°F.

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Griswold Controls.

2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250°F.

E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Amtrol, Inc.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Amtrol, Inc.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.

7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dan-Ross.
 - b. Honeywell.
 - c. Johnson.
 - d. Flow Design Inc.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250°F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Amtrol, Inc.
4. Flo-Fab.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.

2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: See drawings.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

D. Diaphragm-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Diaphragm: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. Tangential-Type Air Eliminators:

1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
3. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
5. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; working pressure; capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.
 2. Chemical treatment shall be provided by Powers Engineering or prior approved equal.

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers: For make-up water.

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for and smaller; flanged ends for and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.

- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225°F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, 3" and smaller, shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Type L, hard drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints for 2" and smaller, welded for 2-1/2" and larger.
- B. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, hard drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type L, hard drawn copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- D. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service piping.
 - 2. Outlet: Type L, copper tubing with soldered or flared joints or sch. 40 carbon steel piping.
- E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials as service piping.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating unit.
- D. Install wafer type check valves at each pump discharge to control flow direction.

- E. Install safety valves on make up water line to systems and boiler, pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install all piping indicated at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.
- C. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- D. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- E. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- J. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, ball valve, and short threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- K. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- L. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- M. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- N. Install unions in piping, 2" and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- O. Install flanges in piping, 2-1/2" and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

- P. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers 2-1/2" and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than 2".
- Q. Identify piping as specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping.
 - 2. Spring hangers to support vertical runs at pump inlet and outlets.
 - 3. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- F. Support vertical runs at floor.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high and low points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of expansion tank and air eliminator.
- C. Install tangential air eliminator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.
- D. Install bypass chemical feeders in hydronic system where indicated, in upright position. Install feeder in minimum bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- E. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
 - 2. Support tank from floor with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
- F. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling.
 - 1. Chemicals:
 - a. PECO 5483 Liquid Cleaner
 - b. PECO 8410 Non-Chromate, Borate-Nitrite corrosion inhibitor.
 - 2. Equipment: (to be mounted as per drawings)
 - a. One (1) PECO type A bypass feeder for hot water system.
 - 3. Cleaning:
 - a. Cleaning shall be performed by the contractor under the supervision of the chemical supplier at the time of start up. The system shall be filled with water and checked for leakage and debris. Add the proper dosage of 5483 liquid cleaner and circulate for 24 hours at required temperature. Drain and flush piping, clean the strainers. Flush until system pH is no more than eight.
 - 4. Control:
 - a. The contractor shall provide a PECO Nitrate drop test kit for checking the concentration of 8410 in the system.
 - 5. Service:
 - a. The contractor shall provide initial and continuing field service to fulfill the requirements and objectives of the General Water Treatment Specifications.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

- D. Chemical treatment shall be provided by Powers Engineering or prior approved equal.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
3. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
4. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure of 100 psig. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 4 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

- C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as existing boiler, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 15181

SECTION 15185 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries model 1510 or approved equal by:
2. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
3. Weinman; Div. of Crane Pumps & Systems.
4. Flo Fab.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal. Rate pump for 125-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 200 deg F.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket.
5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
6. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings contained in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.

D. Shaft Coupling: Molded rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. Couplings shall be drop-out type to allow disassembly and removal without removing pump shaft or motor.

E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

G. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.

H. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Capacity: See schedule.

2. Total Dynamic Head: See schedule.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.
4. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.
5. Inlet and Outlet Size: See schedule.
6. Motor Horsepower: See schedule.
7. Electrical Characteristics: See schedule.

2.3 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser: Angle pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory-fabricated support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for pumps and controllers. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.3 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

- B. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- C. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- D. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment procedure is complete.
 - 1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
 - 2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

3.4 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install check valve, butterfly valve and throttling or triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.

- F. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
- G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping.
- I. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- J. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- K. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 6. Start motor.
 - 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures and Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15185

SECTION 15195 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Remove existing gas train and replace with new CSD-1 gas train.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves and pressure regulators to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than 72 hours in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 - 4. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kitz
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - d. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 - 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 - 7. Ends: Threaded, as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

- A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.

- b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
 - c. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
 - d. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
 - e. Honeywell International Inc.
 - f. Johnson Controls.
 2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 3. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
 5. Normally closed.
 6. Visual position indicator.
 7. Electrical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.
- B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
 - b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
 - c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
 - d. Goyen Valve Corp.; Tyco Environmental Systems.
 - e. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
 - f. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Pilot operated.
 3. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 4. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 5. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
 6. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
 7. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
 8. Normally closed.
 9. Visual position indicator.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 3. Elevation compensator.
 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller.
- B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - b. Actaris.
 - c. American Meter Company.
 - d. Invensys.
 - e. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine existing natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of new piping connections before installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close shutoff valve on existing gas train before turning off natural gas to premises.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Questar, NFPA 54, and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

- B. Drawing plans indicate general location of new gas train location. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install gas piping indicated at right angles and parallel to boiler walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.
- D. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- E. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- H. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- I. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- J. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- K. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- L. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valves where shown.
- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to existing gas piping in boiler room according to natural gas procedures and requirements.
- B. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as shown on the drawings.

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for piping and valve identification.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to Questar, NFPA 54, and the International Fuel Gas Code.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 15195

SECTION 15515 - FLEXIBLE WATER-TUBE BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, forced-draft, flexible water-tube boiler, trim, and accessories for generating hot water. Boiler capacity shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers, components, and accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- G. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. ASME "H" Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "H" stamp certificate of authorization as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.
 - 2. Startup service reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV for a minimum working pressure of 160 psig at 250 deg. F.
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boiler shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."
- E. I=B=R Compliance: Boiler shall be tested and rated according to HI's "Rating Procedure for Heating Boilers" and "Testing Standard for Commercial Boilers," with I=B=R emblem on a nameplate affixed to boiler.
- F. UL Compliance: Test boiler for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boiler shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. The boiler shall be constructed to withstand 150 degree delta T.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete base. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace heat exchangers damaged by thermal shock and vent damper of boiler that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion on a non-pro rated basis.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Vent Dampers: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace drums, tubes, headers, cabinets, forced draft gas burner, and pressure vessels of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Drums, Tubes, Headers, Cabinets, and Forced Draft Gas Burner: Five years from date of Substantial Completion, pro rated.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Pressure Vessel: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion, for thermal shock on a non-pro rated basis.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE WATER-TUBE BOILERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bryan Steam, LLC.
 2. Cleaver-Brooks; div. of Aqua-Chem, Inc.
 3. Parker Boiler Company.
 4. Prior approved equal.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated and -assembled, flexible water-tube boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated metal jacket, flue-gas vent, supply and return connections, and controls.
- C. Heat-Exchanger Design: Bent steel tubes, individually replaceable without welding rolling. Steel water tubes shall be 1-inch O.D., .095 wall thickness, six pass, flexible serpentine bend design.
1. Limit tube configurations to one.
 2. Accessible inspection ports and inspection openings to facilitate internal boiler inspection and cleaning.
 3. Lifting lugs on top of boiler.
- D. Vessel and Tube Construction:
1. The boiler shall be constructed on a heavy steel fame. The boiler pressure vessel shall be provided with an upper drum, water legs and tube header. A minimum of two downcomers shall be provided and shall be located inside the furnace chamber. External water circulation source is not required or acceptable.
 2. Individual water tubes shall be easily removable and replaceable without either welding or rolling.
 3. All joints of the flue-gas containing section shall be fully sealed with pressure tight gaskets.
 4. The boiler shall have no less than 7 sq. feet of heating surface per boiler horsepower and shall be built with an integrated extended surface heat extractor and be guaranteed for 85% combustion efficiency. The boiler shall be constructed and assembled as a completely packaged unit. All appropriate controls where possible, shall be mounted on boiler front.
- E. Furnace/Combustion Chamber Construction:
1. Access to the furnace chamber shall be thru access doors to allow for inspection of the interior chamber. All panels shall be individually removable. All access panels shall be affixed to the pressure vessel frame and insulated with 1" high temperature ceramic blanket insulation.
 2. The furnace chamber shall be one sided with removable panels. The stationary interior wall shall be lined with 1" mineral fiber board and 1" high temperature ceramic blanket insulation.

3. The boiler furnace chamber and flueways shall be designed to operate at a neutral 0.00" at the boiler flue outlet. Provide a "positive pressure" type metal flue.
4. The combustion chamber shall be refractory type design and constructed of high temperature insulating firebrick with front and rear observation ports.

F. Jacket Construction:

1. The boiler shall be completed with a metal jacket, heavy gauge, zinc-coated rust resistant steel casing, finished with a suitable heat resisting paint and shall be constructed on a structural steel frame and properly insulated with no less than 1-1/2" fiberglass insulation.
2. Complete jacket and insulation shall be easily removable and reinstalled. The boiler shall incorporate individually removable jacket doors, with handles providing easy access to furnace chamber and access panels.
3. The entire tube area shall be easily accessible for fireside cleaning.
4. A tube removal and replacement demonstrated shall be provided at time of start-up.

G. Burner:

1. Burner: Welded construction with a UL listed forced draft, flame-retention natural gas burner.
2. Blower: Burner shall be complete with integral motor and blower.
3. Gas Train: Control devices and modulating control sequence shall comply with requirements in ASME CSD-1.
4. Pilot: Intermittent-electric-spark pilot ignition with 100 percent main-valve and pilot-safety shutoff with electronic supervision of burner flame.
5. Approved manufacturers:
 - a. Webster
 - b. Powerflame.
 - c. Gordon-Piatt.
 - d. Prior approved equal.

H. Trim:

1. High limit safety control.
2. Low water cut-off.
3. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.
4. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch- diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.
5. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end ball valve.
6. Tappings NPS 3 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
7. Water temperature control operator.

I. Controls:

1. Refer to Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
2. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:
 - a. Control transformer.
 - b. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.
 - c. Water temperature control operator.
 - d. Low-Water Cutoff.
 - e. High limit safety control.
3. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.
 - a. High Cutoff: Manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature or pressure.
 - b. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Float and electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be automatic-reset type.
 - c. Blocked Vent Safety Switch: Manual-reset switch factory mounted on draft diverter.
 - d. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.
4. Provide burner mounted control panel containing:
 - a. Two indicator lights - power and fuel.
 - b. Air supply switch.
 - c. Fused on/off switch.
 - d. Honeywell combustion safety control.

2.2 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.

2.3 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. See Drawings and Equipment Schedule.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect factory-assembled boiler, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
 - 1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical space for suitable conditions where boiler will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install boiler level on concrete base.
- B. Vibration Isolation: Elastomeric isolator pads with a minimum static deflection of 0.25 inch. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install gas-fired boiler according to NFPA 54.
- D. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- E. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- F. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- D. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- E. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- F. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve.

- G. Boiler Flue Venting:
 - 1. Connect full size to boiler connections. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks."
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- I. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - a. Burner Test: Adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency.
 - b. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level, and water temperature.
 - c. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning unit and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boiler.

END OF SECTION 15515

SECTION 15550 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Positive pressure boiler stack as sized and shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Installation of stack inside existing chimney.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Special gas vents.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of new pressure stack within existing chimney. Provide plate over existing opening in stack left by the removal of the existing stack. Cut out opening for new 10 inch flue from new boiler.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship

within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
 2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
 3. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
 4. Prior approved equal.
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 deg F continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/2-inch airspace.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 1. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude minimum 98 percent of rainfall.

2.2 BRACING MATERIALS

- A. Cable: Four galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:
 1. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.
- B. Pipe: Three galvanized steel, NPS 1-1/4.
- C. Angle Iron: Three galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Special Gas Vent: Forced draft boilers.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Slope breechings down in direction of boiler, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- F. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.
- G. Erect stacks plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 1 inch out of plumb from top to bottom.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.

- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 15550

SECTION 15738 - SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The system shall be a variable capacity, heat pump, heat recovery, air conditioning system, with a Variable Refrigerant Flow Zoning System and shall provide simultaneous cooling and heating.
- B. The system shall consist of an outdoor unit, BC (Branch Circuit) Controller, multiple indoor units, and manufacturer provided DDC (Direct Digital Controls). The outdoor unit shall be a vertical discharge, 208/230 volt, three phase unit. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be independently controlled, see drawings for sizes, zoning, etc.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
- B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
- D. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. The units shall be covered by an extended manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of five (5) years from date of installation.
- B. In addition the compressor shall have a manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of six (6) years from date of installation.
- C. This contractor shall be responsible to verify that all factory required design, installation, and commissioning requirements are included as necessary to achieve these warranties. Provide factory training for the installing contractor.
- D. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired as required by owner.

- E. This warranty shall include labor and parts for 1 year, and parts only for the remainder of the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approved manufacturers:
 - 1. Mitsubishi City-Multi VRFZ R2 Series.
 - 2. Prior approved equal.
- B. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of twenty years of HVAC experience in the U.S. market.
- C. The system shall be installed by a factory authorized dealer with extensive factory installation and service training. The mandatory contractor service and install training shall be performed by the manufacturer.

2.2 OUTDOOR UNIT

- A. General:
 - 1. The outdoor unit shall be used specifically with factory authorized components. The outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the factory controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The outdoor unit shall have a powder coated finish. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory.
 - a. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 125% of outdoor rated capacity.
 - b. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A).
 - c. Two insulated refrigerant lines shall be connected between the outdoor unit and the BC (Branch Circuit) Controller.
 - d. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.
 - e. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection and DC bus protection.
 - f. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet and have total refrigerant tubing length of 984-1312 feet. Manufacturer shall be responsible to verify that the greatest length does not exceed manufacturer's recommendations between outdoor unit and the indoor units. If max length is exceeded, manufacturer shall provide the necessary line size changes and traps.
 - g. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating down to -4°F ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls.
 - h. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished with a powder coated baked enamel.

C. Fan:

1. The unit shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan.
2. The fan motor shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
3. The fan motor shall be mounted for quiet operation.
4. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

D. Refrigerant:

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
3. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.
4. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

F. Compressor:

1. The compressor shall be a high performance, inverter driven, modulating capacity scroll compressor.
2. A crankcase heater shall be factory mounted on the compressor.
3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable down to 16% of rated capacity.
4. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
5. The compressor shall be mounted such to avoid the transmission of vibration.

G. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz).
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 12VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system. All controls for this system shall be provided by this Section.

2.3 Branch CIRCUIT (BC) CONTROLLERS

A. General:

1. The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall be specifically used with R410A refrigerant for simultaneous heating and cooling. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the manufacturer's controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors where shown on the drawings. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 125% of rated capacity.
2. Each BC Controller branch shall connect to indoor unit(s) by two refrigerant pipes not exceeding 54,000 Btu/h per branch.

B. BC Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.
2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator, multiple refrigeration, solenoid valves and two linear electronic expansion valves for the control of variable refrigerant flow to the indoor units.
3. The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

C. Refrigerant:

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required.

D. Refrigerant valves:

1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple two position refrigerant valves.
2. Each circuit shall have one 54,000 Btu/h or smaller indoor unit section two-position liquid line valve and a two-position suction line valve.
3. When connecting a 54,000 Btu/h or larger indoor unit section, two branch circuits shall be joined together at the branch controller to deliver an appropriate amount of refrigerant. The two refrigerant valves shall operate simultaneously.
4. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

E. Integral Drain Pan and Condensate Pump:

1. An integral condensate pan and condensate pump shall be provided. Route the drain line to the exterior of the building.

F. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz).
3. The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 12VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system. All controls for this system shall be provided by this Section.

2.4 WALL MOUNTED INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

1. The wall mounted indoor unit section shall have a slim silhouette and shall have a modulating linear expansion device. The indoor unit shall be used in conjunction with the outdoor unit and BC Controller. The indoor unit shall support individual control using manufacturer's DDC controllers.

B. Indoor Unit

1. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall have a white finish.
2. Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining shall be standard.
3. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.

D. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with one or two line-flow fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. A manual adjustable guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right).
4. A motorized air sweep louver shall provide an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide uniform air distribution.
5. The indoor fan shall consist of various speeds, as indicated in below table, two of which are selectable by the room controller.

Size	Fan Speed Setting
1 Ton and Less	Low – Mid1 – Mid2 – High
1.5 - 2.5 Tons	Low – High

E. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable, washable filter.

F. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.

3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
 4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
 5. A condensate pan and pump shall be provided under the coil. Route drain to exterior of the building.
 6. Provide two insulated refrigerant lines between the indoor units and BC controller.
- G. Electrical:
1. The unit electrical power shall be 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
 2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz).
- H. Controls:
1. This unit shall use controls provided by manufacturer to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to Part 3 of this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.
- I. Indoor unit shall be City Multi model PK or prior approved equal.

PART 3 - CONTROLS

3.1 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

- A. General:
1. The physical controllers shall be plastic material with a neutral color. Each remote controller, at a minimum, shall have a LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) that shows room temperature, set point, and fan speed.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

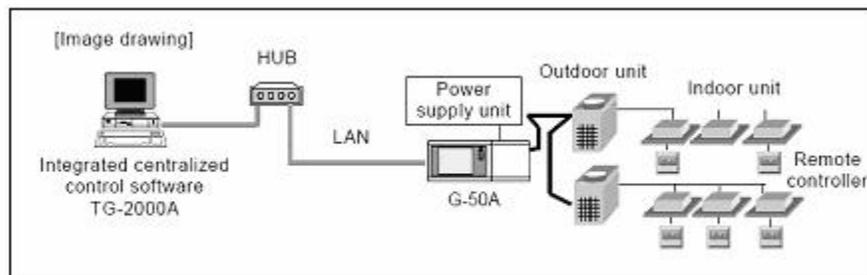
- A. General:
1. The electrical voltage from each circuit board to the controls shall be 12 volts DC. The voltage may fluctuate up or down depending on communication packets being sent and received.
- B. Wiring:
1. Control wiring shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from indoor unit to indoor unit then to the BC controller and outdoor unit. Control wiring shall run from the indoor unit terminal block to the controller associated with that unit. All control wiring shall be run in conduit where concealed, and wire mold where exposed.
- C. Wiring size:
1. Wiring shall be 2-conductor 16 AWG or 18 AWG stranded wire with a shield, as defined by the Design Tool AutoCAD output.

D. Shielding the cable:

1. The wire shall be 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded and connected to the appropriate terminals within the indoor units and outdoor unit as well as the BC controller.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S CONTROLS NETWORK

- A. The manufacturer's controls network shall consist of remote controllers, timers, centralized controllers, and integrated system software communicating over a high-speed communication bus with interconnection and control via a network PC. The Controls Network shall support operation monitoring, scheduling, error e-mail distribution, personal browsers, tenant billing, maintenance support, and integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) using LonWorks[®] interfaces. The below figure illustrates the System Configuration.



CMCN System Configuration

3.4 REMOTE CONTROLLERS

- A. Remote controllers shall operate the indoor units. The wiring for the remote controllers shall be simple, non-polar, two-wire connections. All remote controllers shall be wall-mounted and contain a microprocessor that constantly monitors operation to maintain smooth indoor unit operation. Set temperature shall be adjusted in increments of 1°F or 2°F, depending on the systems and controllers. In the event of an abnormality, the remote controller shall display a four-digit error code and the indoor unit address.
- B. SIMPLE REMOTE CONTROLLER - Mitsubishi Simple MA or prior approved equal.
1. The Simple Remote Controller shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Simple Remote Controller shall be compact in size, approximately 3"x5" and have limited user functionality. The Simple Remote Controller shall allow the user to change on/off, temperature setting, and fan speed setting. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Simple Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the dipswitch setting. The Simple Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.
 2. The Simple Remote Controller shall be used in conjunction with manufacturer's centralized controller.
 3. The Simple Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to a connection terminal on the indoor unit.

Simple Remote Controller			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit.	N/A	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F Heat: 63°F-83°F Auto: 67°F-83°F	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1: When the local remote controller inactivation command is received from the master system controller, "CENTRALLY CONTROLLED-" icon is displayed.	N/A	Each Group *1
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode. *2 The display for test run mode will be the same as for normal start/stop (does not display "test run").	Each Group	Each Group *2

4. Individual remote controllers shall have an auxiliary connection for 2nd stage heat. Upon a call for 2nd stage heat, controls shall open new hot water control valves at existing convectors.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S CENTRALIZED CONTROLLER

- A. Mitsubishi G-50A or Prior approved equal
- B. The Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of 50 indoor units across multiple outdoor units. The Centralized Controller shall be approximately 5"x12" in size and shall be powered with 12 VDC power from a Power Supply Unit transformer provided by the same manufacturer. The Centralized Controller shall support operation superceding that of the remote controllers, system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, and malfunction monitoring. The Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a group of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic control set of operation controls for the Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto, dry, and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the controller provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting (63°F – 87°F), and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

Centralized Controller			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting: Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F Heat: 63°F-83°F Auto: 67°F-83°F * Range of temperature setting vary depending on the model.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Timer Operation	Start/Stop and Enable/Disable can be set 3 times in one day. For a week's schedule, store three start/stop patterns and one enable/disable pattern. *2 When the timer is set, "Timer Enabled" is shown on the operation setting screen of the LCD.	Each Group or Collective	*2 Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1: When the local remote controller inactivation command is received from the master system controller, "Disabled" appears in inverted display of the operation setting screen.	Each Group or Collective	*3 Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed *4 When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection	N/A	*4 Each Unit or Collective
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group
External Input / Output	By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following. Input By level: "Batch start/stop", "Batch emergency stop" By pulse: "batch start/stop", "Enable/disable remote controller" Output: "start/stop", "error/Normal" *5: Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately.	*5 Collective	*5 Collective

- C. All Centralized Controllers shall be equipped with a RJ-45 Ethernet port to support interconnection with a network PC via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN), via an Ethernet Hub on a LAN. Include software functions so that the building manager can securely log into each controller via the PC's web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error e-mail, personal browser, and maintenance diagnostics.

3.6 SYSTEM INTEGRATION

- A. The CMCN shall optionally support integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) via a LonWorks® interface.
- B. LonWorks® Interface
 - 1. The LonWorks® interface, shall support up to fifty indoor units with a variety of network variables on a per indoor unit basis. Input variables include, but are not limited to, on/off, operation mode, fan speed, prohibit remote controller, and filter sign reset. Output variables include, but are not limited to, model size, alarm state, error code, and error address.

END OF SECTION 15738

SECTION 15762 - UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Propeller vertical unit heater with hot-water coil.
 - 2. Furnish and install the vertical unit heater with capacities as scheduled on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For unit heater to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATER: UH-1

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Modine
 - 2. Trane.
 - 3. Airtherm.
 - 4. Prior approved equal.
- B. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in vertical discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.
- D. Comply with UL 823.
- E. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.

- F. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.
- G. Discharge Louver: Conical "Truncone" diffuser or prior approved equal.
- H. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate hot-water propeller unit heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.
- I. Hot-Water Coil: Vertical steel tube, minimum 0.065-inch wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 400 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 450 deg F, with steel headers at top and bottom. Test for leaks to 600 psig underwater.
- J. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- K. Fan Motors:
 - 1. Motor Type: Permanently lubricated.
- L. Control Devices:
 - 1. Wall-mounted thermostat in same location as existing thermostats. Wiring may remain and be reused.
- M. Capacities and Characteristics
 - 1. Heating Capacity:
 - a. Heat Output: See schedule.
 - 2. Water Coil: See schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine area to receive unit heater for differences between removed unit and new unit and manufacturer requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine existing hot water piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before new unit heater installation. Extend and reuse existing electrical source. Provide new hot water coil piping and connect to existing HWS and HWR mains.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit heater level and plumb.
- B. Suspend unit heater from existing structure with all-thread hanger rods and spring hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to existing structure are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Vibration hangers are specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install new wall-mounting thermostat in same location as existing remove thermostat. Contractor may reuse conduit and wiring if existing is adaptable for new unit heaters.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping." See detail on drawings.
- E. Ground equipment.
- F. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start unit to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning unit and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

END OF SECTION 15762

SECTION 15900 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for the renovated HVAC system.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
 - 2. Division 15 Section "Sequence of Operation" for requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 3. Division 15 Section "Split Systems."
 - 4. Division 15 Section "Boilers."
- C. There is not currently a building automation system located in this facility. This section shall furnish and install a DDC control system that shall allow the owner to view, monitor and control the network of controllers from a digital display interface site controller. Controls shall be electronic for the control of boiler, pumps, heating hot water, AH-1, unit heater UH-1.
- D. This section shall provide and install new control valves for existing convectors, and provide wiring and conduit from valves to split system heat pump thermostats. Heat pumps will come with factory controls and thermostats.
- E. This section shall enable the split system heat pump control systems and monitor status and alarms. Split systems shall be controlled by manufacturer's controls.

1.3 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. See Section 15940.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Qualification Data: For the system installer including their State of Utah electrical license and control system manufacturer certification documentation.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project. The installer shall be a licensed electrical contractor in the State of Utah.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans before installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. TAC/INET provided by Utah Controls Inc. 801-990-1950

2. Andover/Continuum provided by Westover Controls
 3. Prior approved equal.
- B. Control system shall consist of outside sensors, valve and damper, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

2.3 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application. The unitary controllers shall be networked to the integrated site controller to allow monitoring and control of any internal or external point or schedule.
1. Configuration: Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72 hour battery backup.
 2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
 4. LonWorks Compatible: Communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol using LonTalk protocol.
 5. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
 6. Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.

2.4 INTEGRATED SITE CONTROLLER

- A. Provide a local operator interface controller that will access control applications of the sub network of unitary controllers. The integrated site controller shall provide password control and shall support up to 32 unitary controllers. The controller shall provide a minimum of 4 lines X 40 characters graphic LCD backlit display.
- B. The following points, values and parameters shall be provided by the site controller:
1. View status or value
 2. Control to a state or value
 3. View alarms and acknowledge
 4. Place points in test or manual overrides
 5. Assign or override time schedules
 6. Change setpoints and set alarm limits
 7. Obtain all points or custom summaries
 8. Edit local controller parameters

2.5 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for outside wall mounting.
- B. Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 3. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

2.6 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - 1. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed.
 - 2. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 - b. TAC
 - 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 - 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 - 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 - 7. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.

2.7 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Honeywell.
 - 2. TAC
 - 3. Johnson Controls.

- B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 250 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
 - 3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel seats.
 - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
 - 4. Sizing: 5-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
 - a. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
 - b. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
 - 5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
 - 6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control system.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and actual conditions before installation. Install devices 60 inches above the floor.
- B. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Assembly Hall.
- C. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

- D. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to NEC.
- B. Install building wire and cable according to NEC.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 5. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
- C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
 - 1. Calibrate instruments.
 - 2. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 - 3. Flow:
 - a. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
 - 4. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 - 5. Temperature:

- a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
6. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
7. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
8. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15900

SECTION 15940 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 HEATING CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. Hot Water System control sequence utilizing DDC utilizing TAC by Utah Controls. Incorporate DDC control sequencing of the hot water system in conjunction with individual zone control, outside air temperature and AHU control. The DDC system shall include complete system scheduling, fully adjustable and also include after hours override provisions. The hot water system shall include as part of the DDC controls: boiler enable, boiler alarm, outside air temperature, hot water supply temperature, hot water return temperature, pump s/s, pump status (all pumps). All system points (internal and external) set points, time scheduling, alarm points, analog values, digital values, overrides shall be available at the local system interface supplied, installed, programmed and configured by Utah Controls.
- B. Heating-Water Supply Temperature Control:
 - 1. Input Device: Thermostat.
 - 2. Output Device: Control valve.
 - 3. Action: Modulate control valve to maintain heating-water supply temperature.
 - 4. Display:
 - a. Heating-water supply temperature.
 - b. Heating-water supply temperature set point.
 - c. Control-valve position.
- C. Heating-Water Supply Temperature Reset:
 - 1. Input Device: Outdoor-air sensor.
 - 2. Output Device: Unitary controller.
 - 3. Action: Reset heating-water supply temperature in straight-line relationship with outdoor-air temperature for the following conditions:
 - a. 200 deg F heating water when outdoor-air temperature is 30 deg F.
 - b. 130 deg F heating water when outdoor-air temperature is 75 deg F.
 - c. 130 deg F minimum, heating-water temperature.

4. Display:
 - a. Outdoor-air temperature.
 - b. Heating-water supply temperature.
 - c. Heating-water supply temperature set point.

- D. Control Primary Circulating Pump(s):
 1. Input Device: Thermostat.
 2. Output Device: Starter relay.
 3. Action: Energize pump(s) at outdoor-air temperatures below 65 deg F.
 4. Pump shall have a variable frequency drive (vfd). Speed shall be controlled to maintain a differential pressure setpoint (adj.). ATC shall provide a dp sensor approximately 2/3 of the way down the line in the system.
 5. Display:
 - a. Outdoor-air temperature.
 - b. Operating status of primary circulating pump(s).

1.4 AIR-HANDLING-UNIT CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. Existing Air Handling Unit control sequence utilizing TAC DDC by Utah Controls. Incorporate DDC control sequencing of fan and heat control in conjunction with hot water system and outside air temperature. The Air Handling Unit shall include the following as part of the DDC controls: fan s/s, fan status, supply air temperature, modulating hot water control valve, mixed air temperature and modulating economizer control (if applicable). All system points (internal and external) set points, time scheduling, alarm points, analog values, digital values, overrides shall be available at the local system interface supplied, installed, programmed and configured by Utah Controls.

- B. Existing:
 1. Enable: Freeze Protection: Existing.
 2. Enable: High-Temperature Protection: Existing.
 3. Enable: Smoke Control: Existing.
 4. Volume Control: Existing.

- C. Hydronic Heating Coil:
 1. Occupied Time Schedule:
 - a. Input Device: Thermostat.
 - b. Action: Modulating 2-way control valve.

1.5 TERMINAL UNIT OPERATING SEQUENCE

- A. Unit Heater, Hydronic:

1. Room Temperature:
 - a. Input Device: Room thermostat.
 - b. Output Device: Room thermostat.
 - c. Action: 2-way control valve/cycle fan.
 - d. Adjustable control parameters for each individual zone. See specification 15900 for hardware requirements.
 2. Low-Temperature Safety:
 - a. Input Device: Line-voltage, on-off thermostat, pipe mounted.
 - b. Output Device: Hard wired.
 - c. Action: Stop fan when return heating-water temperature falls below 35 deg F.
 3. Display: Refer to specifications for LCD system display requirements.
 - a. Room temperature indication.
 - b. Room temperature set point.
 - c. All system points (internal and external) set points, time scheduling, alarm points, analog values, digital values, overrides shall be available at the local system interface supplied, installed, programmed and configured by Utah Controls.
- B. Heating Coils, Hydronic:
1. Room Temperature:
 - a. Input Device: Room thermostat.
 - b. Output Device: Electric control-valve operators.
 - c. Action: Modulate valve to maintain temperature.
 - d. Adjustable control parameters for each individual zone. See specification 15900 for hardware requirements.
 2. Display:
 - a. Room temperature indication.
 - b. Room temperature set point.
 - c. All system points (internal and external) set points, time scheduling, alarm points, analog values, digital values, overrides shall be available at the local system interface supplied, installed, programmed and configured by Utah Controls.
- C. Convectors, Hydronic:
1. Convectors shall be controlled by split system heat pump controls as second stage of heat.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 15940

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Variable-flow systems.
 - 2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 3. Existing systems TAB.
 - 4. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- F. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- G. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- H. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

- I. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- K. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- L. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: TAB firm shall be certified by AABC or NEBB.
- B. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or "NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- D. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

- D. Examine design data.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- G. Examine existing air handling unit (AH-1) heating and ventilating only to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings have been greased, belts are aligned and tight, and new controls are ready for operation.
- H. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- I. Examine new two and three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of mixing fluid flows.
- J. Examine new and existing heat-transfer coils and piping for correct piping connections.
- K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- L. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- M. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. New dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. New dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and new dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 7. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 - 8. Interlocked systems are operating.
- N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
5. Windows and doors closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to system.
 6. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 7. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for

- differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Highlight flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing valve on pump discharger and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils, AH-1: Measure the following data for existing hot water coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate GPM.
 - 3. Water pressure drop.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 5. Airflow.
 - 6. Air pressure drop.

- B. Convect Hot Water Coils: Measure the following data for existing hot water coil:
 - 1. Entering and leaving water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate GPM.
 - 3. Water pressure drop.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the temperature-control system.

- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Engineer's name and address.
 6. Contractor's name and address.
 7. Report date.
 8. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 10. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 12. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 13. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside- and return-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
- E. Existing Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For existing air-handling unit AH-1 with existing hot water coil, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

- i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - h. Return airflow in cfm.
 - i. Outside-air damper position.
 - j. Return-air damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
 1. Hot Water Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

- g. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- G. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- H. Boiler Test Reports:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and type.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.

- f. Fuel type and input in Btuh.
 - g. Number of passes.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Operating pressure in psig.
 - b. Operating temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - e. Number of safety valves and sizes in NPS.
 - f. Safety valve settings in psig.
 - g. High-limit setting in psig.
 - h. Operating-control setting.
 - i. High-fire set point.
 - j. Low-fire set point.
 - k. Voltage at each connection.
 - l. Amperage for each phase.

3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Final Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner and Engineer.
- 2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of the Owner and Engineer.
- 3. Owner and Engineer may randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked.
- 4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- 6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
- 7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

END OF SECTION 15950

INDEX

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL WORK

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGES</u>
16000	General Provisions, Electrical	5
16060	Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling	2
16110	Raceways	3
16120	Conductors	2
16130	Electrical Boxes	2
16140	Outlets and Wiring Devices	2
16190	Supporting Devices	1
16195	Electrical Identification	2
16400	Service and Distribution	1
16440	Safety Switches	2
16450	Grounding	1
16470	Panelboards	2
16475	Fuses	1
16480	Motor Starters and Controls	2
16485	Variable Frequency Drives	10

SECTION 16000 - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section and all other Division 16 specification sections.
- B. This section applies to all Division 16 specification sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations to expand the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 STANDARDS

- A. The following industry standards are considered minimum requirements for electrical work and are made a part of the contract documents:
 - 1. National Electrical Code, 2005 Edition (NEC)
 - 2. Electrical Ordinances of Local Governing Authority
 - 3. Utah State Fire Marshal's Rules and Regulations
 - 4. International Building Code
 - 5. International Fire Code
 - 6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standards
 - 7. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - 9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards
 - 10. Regulations of American Standards Association
 - 11. Power Company rules governing installation of electrical service.
- B. If any conflict occurs between these rules and the contract documents or between the plans and specifications, notify the Project Engineer promptly in writing. Do not proceed with any work in conflict until a solution is approved in writing by the Project Engineer.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

- A. All Electrical Work of any nature shall be performed by qualified electricians, experienced in the type of work to be performed and licensed with the State of Utah. Electricians shall show their license upon request of the Owner, Project Engineer and/or their representatives.

1.5 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. Obtain all necessary fees, permits and inspections in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Coordinate requirements with the General Contractor.

1.6 ELECTRICAL WORK INCLUDED

- A. The basic contract work includes all labor, material, tools, transportation, equipment, and superintendence specified, indicated on the drawings or necessary to make a complete installation of, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Appliances, apparatus and materials not specifically noted on drawings or mentioned herein,

but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all electrical systems required for the project.

2. Hangers, anchors, sleeves, chases, supports and fittings as may be required and as indicated.
3. Complete electric service with distribution system, branch panels, and branch circuits.
4. All receptacles, etc. as indicated on drawings.
5. Electrical service to heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.
6. Safety switches and other wiring necessary to connect electric power to the controls of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Material or products specified by name of manufacturer, brand or trade name or catalogue reference will be the basis of the bid and furnished under the contract unless changed in writing by the Project Engineer. Where two or more materials are named, the choice of these will be optional with the Contractor.
- B. Submit requests for substitution in writing to the Project Engineer with copy to Consulting Engineer, in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.8 ACCURACY OF DATA

- A. Data given herein and on the drawings are as exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not guaranteed. Specifications and drawings are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor.
- B. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic, but will be followed as closely as existing building conditions and the work of other contractors will permit. All deviations from the drawings required to make the Electrical Work conform to the existing building conditions and to the work of other contractors will be made by the Contractor as approved by the Project Engineer.

1.9 VISIT THE SITE

- A. Contractors are assumed to have visited the site and thoroughly acquainted themselves with conditions affecting the proposed work. Verify existing conditions and measurements at the building before beginning work and immediately notify the Project Engineer of any discrepancies which may adversely affect completion of the work.

1.10 TEMPORARY POWER

- A. Provide temporary power for reasonable convenience during construction in accordance with the General Conditions.
- B. Provide GFCI Protection for all temporary power outlets.
- C. Use temporary power for construction purposes only. Do not use temporary power for electric space heating, etc..

1.11 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. As soon as possible after contract award, submit shop drawings for review in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

- B. Submit shop drawings in three ring loose-leaf binder.
- C. Divide Electrical equipment into subsections of common equipment such as wiring devices, panelboards, safety switches, etc..
- D. Provide manufacturers' catalogue and/or descriptive literature indicating specific model and/or catalog numbers, options, accessories and modifications for the following items:
 - 1. Wiring Devices
 - 2. Safety Switches
 - 3. Panelboards
 - 4. Motor Starters
 - 5. Variable Frequency Drives
- E. Above list is considered minimum. Additional items may be required to be submitted for review.
- F. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Shop Drawing Submittal requirements.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Provide As-Built Record Drawings in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Indicate location and routing of all underground raceways on the As-Built Record Drawings by dimension to permanent structures such as buildings, sidewalks, curbs, etc.. Include location of existing underground utilities located during excavation.
- C. Indicate all changes made to the drawings such as changes in equipment and outlet locations, changes in circuit routing and circuit numbering, etc. Include all changes by Addenda, Change Order, Supplemental Instruction or verbal instruction.
- D. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Record Drawing requirements.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Include manufacturers' catalog and/or descriptive literature of equipment actually installed. Clearly indicate on literature the specific model and/or catalog numbers of equipment installed, including all options, accessories and/or modifications.
- C. All copies of literature will be new, clean and clearly legible.
- D. Divide Electrical equipment into subsections of common equipment such as wiring devices, panelboards, safety switches, etc..
- E. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Operation and Maintenance Manual requirements.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Warranty for Electrical Work in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials and equipment for which U.L. Standards have been established, will be listed by and bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc..
- B. All materials will be new and bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and catalog or model numbers. Similar items will be of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of materials will comply with all codes and be accomplished with good workmanship in the judgement of the Project Engineer and Consulting Engineer.

3.2 COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

- A. Cooperate with other contractors doing work on the building as may be necessary for the proper execution of the work of various trades employed in construction of the building.
- B. Refer to all drawings, for construction details, and coordinate the electrical work with that of other contractors to the end that unnecessary delays and conflicts will be avoided.

3.3 MATERIAL HANDLING

- A. Use all means necessary to protect materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Project Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 CUTTING AND REPAIRING

- A. Provide all required digging, cutting, etc. incidental to the Electrical Work. Make required repairs thereafter to the satisfaction of the Project Engineer.
- B. Do not cut into any major structural element, beam or column, without written approval of the Project Engineer.
- C. Install the Electrical Work to proceed with other trades in order to avoid unnecessary cutting of the construction.

3.5 INSPECTIONS

- A. Coordinate with General Contractor and DFCM Project Manager for Code Inspections required by DFCM.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

- A. The Owner, Project Engineer and/or Consulting Engineer will perform construction review throughout the construction of the project. The construction review does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of providing all materials and performing the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Notify the Project Engineer in writing, giving ample notice, at the following stages of construction

and allow the Owner, Project Engineer and/or Engineer to review the installed work.

1. When all electrical rough-in is complete, but not covered.
2. Pre-Final, upon completion of all electrical work.
3. Final, upon completion of all items noted in the Pre-Final Construction Review Report.

C. Prerequisite for Final Electrical Construction Review:

1. Electrical Engineer/Consultant must be present.
2. Electrical Contractor's job foreman must be present.
3. DFCM Representative must be present.
4. Service Disconnect and all Panelboard Enclosures must be open.
5. Clear access must be provided to all devices and equipment.
6. All panels, disconnects, etc. must be labeled and typed panel index cards installed.
7. All light fixtures, outlets, equipment, etc., must be energized and operable.
8. Contractor must have pad and pencil to list all deficient items.
9. Make all corrections and adjustments after the Final Construction Review, not during. Items requiring correction will appear on the Final Construction Field Report.
10. Contractor must have all required keys to provide access to all panels and doors.

D. Test all systems and equipment provided and/or connected under the Contract for short circuits, ground faults, proper neutral connections and proper operation in the presence of the Owner, Project Engineer and/or Consulting Engineer.

E. The entire construction will be installed in accordance with the contract documents and be free of mechanical and electrical defects prior to final acceptance of the work.

* END OF SECTION 16000 *

SECTION 16060 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.
- B. Division 1 Demolition Sections.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Remove electrical equipment and wiring systems and make required extensions and reconnections as shown on Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Repair all damage resulting from demolition and extension work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide new materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the appropriate Specification Section for the materials and equipment involved.
- B. Where materials or methods not included in the Specifications are required, provide materials and methods in accordance with normal construction industry standards and as approved by the Project Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Field verify existing measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition Drawings are based on field observation of existing surface conditions. Report discrepancies to the Project Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- D. All demolition and extension work is not necessarily indicated on Drawings. Include all such work without additional cost to Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use electricians experienced in such operations.
- C. Protect all existing electrical equipment to remain from damage during demolition and new construction. Survey all existing equipment prior to beginning work and document in writing any existing damage to existing equipment.

3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Coordinate with Owner for equipment and materials to be removed by Owner or salvaged by the contractor for Owner. Place salvaged equipment and materials in storage at the project site as directed by the Owner.
- B. Legally dispose of all removed equipment and materials not salvaged for the Owner.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply, i.e. panelboard, circuit breaker, etc..
- D. Remove accessible abandoned conduit, cables, junction boxes, etc., including above accessible ceilings. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlet boxes and conduit servicing them where indicated on drawings. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not indicated to be removed.

3.4 EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Reconnect existing equipment where demolition interrupts existing branch circuits or feeders to the equipment.
- B. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work to match surrounding surfaces.
- C. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- D. Extend existing installations using materials and methods as specified for new work. Remove and replace existing installations which are not compatible with new work.

3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Install relocated materials and equipment as required for new materials and equipment.

3.7 OUTAGES

- A. Maintain Existing Electrical Systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service. Disable systems only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
- B. Obtain permission from Owner before partially or completely disabling systems in accordance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

* END OF SECTION 16060 *

SECTION 16110 - RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide a complete raceway system for all wiring as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

- A. Provide minimum 3/4" trade diameter raceways for all wiring systems.
 - 1. Minimum 1/2" trade diameter raceways may be used for remote control, signaling and power-limited circuits which meet the requirements of National Electrical Code Article 725 as allowed in other Specification Sections and/or as approved by the Project Engineer.
- B. Do not use aluminum conduit, intermediate steel conduit (IMC), BX cable, MC cable, Flexible Non-metallic Tubing, NM cable, Direct Burial Cable or any other wiring methods not allowed by this specification unless approved in writing by the Project Engineer.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND RACEWAYS

- A. Provide Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT), galvanized inside and out, for raceways not subject to permanent moisture or damage.
- B. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) where raceways are subject to permanent moisture such as underground, or damage such as vehicular traffic, etc..

2.3 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide Flexible Steel Conduit for final connection to motors and other equipment subject to vibrations or movement, not to exceed 3 feet in length.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations.
 - 1. Provide Sunlight Resistant liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outdoors.
- C. Provide a ground conductor in all flexible steel conduit.
- D. Flexible Steel Conduit may be used where misalignment or cramped quarters exist only with prior approval of the Project Engineer.
- E. Flexible Steel Conduit may be used to fish through existing walls and ceilings only with prior approval of the Project Engineer and/or Engineer.

2.4 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. Provide steel compression type or steel set screw type fittings for Electrical Metallic Tubing.

- B. Provide malleable iron clamp type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit.
- C. Provide steel compression type fittings for Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.
- D. Provide threaded fittings for GRC conduit. Provide double locknuts and plastic bushing for GRC conduit terminations or provide boxes and enclosures with threaded hubs.
- E. Provide liquid-tight and gas-tight conduit fittings underground using fittings and PVC cement as recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- F. Provide steel rain-tight, compression type fittings for all conduit installed outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations.
- G. Provide Insulated Throat Connectors for all conduit terminations 1" diameter and smaller. Provide insulating bushings for all conduit terminations 1-1/4" diameter and larger.
- H. Provide Grounding Bushings bonded to the electrical system ground:
 - 1. On each end of all feeder conduits in which a separate ground conductor is installed.
 - 2. On each end of all conduits used to protect ground conductors.
 - 3. On all conduit terminations installed in concentric or eccentric knockouts or where reducing washers have been installed.
- I. Do not use cast metal or indenter type fittings. Do not use screw-in type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit.

2.5 RACEWAY SEALS

- A. Seal all conduit penetrations through fire rated walls, ceilings and floors with a UL classified fire barrier system as manufactured by Scotch 3M or Nelson Electric which will provide an immediate fire seal, require no curing time, and emit no hazardous or toxic fumes.
- B. Seal all conduit penetrations through airtight spaces and plenums with an approved mastic compound acceptable to the Project Engineer to prevent air leakage.

2.6 PULL BOXES

- A. Provide pull boxes or conduit bodies in accessible locations where required to reduce the number of bends in the conduit run to less than 360 degrees and at points not exceeding 100 feet in long branch circuit conduit runs.
 - 1. Indicate exact location of pull boxes and conduit bodies on the As-Built Record Drawings.

2.7 PULL STRING

- A. Provide a nylon or polypropylene pull string with not less than 200 lb tensile strength in all spare conduits and conduits installed for use by others. Provide a hard cardboard tag for each raceway to indicate location of the opposite end of the raceway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Securely support all raceways with full (2 hole) pipe straps, hangers, or ceiling trapeze directly

from building structure such as roof trusses, beams, floor joists, etc., in accordance with Specification Section 16190 - Supporting Devices.

1. Do not support raceways from other electrical systems or mechanical systems.
- B. Provide supports at 5'-0" on center with a minimum of two supports for each ten foot length of conduit or fraction thereof up to 6 feet.
- C. Provide a support within 12" of each coupling, fitting, box, enclosure and bend.
 1. Install supports at vertical to horizontal conduit bends on the upper side of the bend.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Raceway layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the exact routing of raceways will be governed by structural conditions and the work of other contractors.
- B. Install raceways concealed within finished ceilings, walls and floors except where exposed raceways are specifically shown on the drawings or permitted by the Project Engineer.
- C. Install exposed raceways parallel with or perpendicular to walls and ceilings, with right angle turns consisting of symmetrical bends or conduit bodies equal to Crouse-Hinds "Condulet". Avoid all bends and offsets where possible.
 1. Paint exposed raceways to match surrounding surfaces as approved by the Project Engineer, except raceways in unfinished areas such as boiler rooms will not be required to be painted.
- D. Install raceways minimum 12" from insulation of hot water piping, steam piping and other systems or equipment with temperatures in excess of 104° F (40° C).
- E. Make all field bends and offsets with a radius not less than allowed by the National Electrical Code for the type of raceway system.
 1. Do not install bends or offsets which are flattened, kinked, rippled or which destroy the smooth internal bore or surface of the conduit.
- F. Cap the open ends of raceways during construction to prevent the accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in the raceways. Thoroughly clean raceways in which water or other foreign matter has been permitted to accumulate or replace the raceway where such accumulation cannot be removed by a method approved by the Project Engineer.
- G. Do not install raceways which have been crushed or deformed in any manner.
- H. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires or raceways has been completed.

* END OF SECTION 16110 *

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all conductors for power and lighting as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Provide Copper building wire, minimum #12 AWG, with type THHN/THWN or XHHW 600 volt insulation, except as otherwise noted on the drawings or required by NEC.
 - 1. Provide conductors in underground raceways with insulation approved for wet locations such as type THWN or XHHW.
- B. Provide stranded conductors for wires #8 AWG and larger and for terminal connections to all motors. Stranded or solid conductors may be used for sizes smaller than #8 AWG at the contractor's option.
- C. Provide conductors with surface printed identification showing conductor size and material, insulation type, voltage rating and approvals at regularly spaced intervals of 24".
- D. Do not use sizes smaller than #12 AWG in branch circuits carrying load. Circuits requiring larger sizes to meet voltage drop conditions, etc., are indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Where branch circuit homeruns indicate conductor size, use that size conductor for the entire branch circuit, including switch legs, etc.
- E. Do not use aluminum conductors.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Provide Ideal wirenuts or Scotchlock spring connectors for all conductor splices #8 AWG and smaller. Provide split-bolt or compression type connectors for all conductor splices larger than #8 AWG.
- B. Provide splices which are UL listed for the type, quantity and size of the conductors to be spliced.
- C. Provide all splices with insulation at least equal to that of the conductor.
- D. Splice conductors only in approved boxes. Do not splice conductors in conduit bodies, panelboard enclosures, safety switch enclosures, and similar locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all conductors in approved raceway systems.

- B. Install conductors continuous without splice between outlet boxes, devices and panelboards.
 - 1. Provide suitable junction boxes in readily accessible locations where splices are necessary at intermediate points. Indicate exact location of all boxes on the As-Built Record Drawings.
- C. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires has been completed.

3.2 COLOR CODING

- A. Color code all wiring at each enclosure and box where conductors are accessible and at each splice, tap or termination by means of colored conductor insulation.
 - 1. For conductors #6 AWG and larger, colored self-adhesive tape with the appropriate color designations may be used.
- B. Color code each conductor of each circuit as follows.
 - 1. Ground: Green or Bare Copper
 - 2. 120/240 Volt, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System
 - a. Phase A - Black
 - b. Phase B - Orange (High Leg)
 - c. Phase C - Blue
 - d. Neutral - White
 - 3. Match existing conductor color coding if different than above.

3.3 MULTI-WIRE BRANCH CIRCUITS

- A. Where a common neutral is run for multi-wire branch circuits, connect phase conductors to separate phases such that the neutral conductor will carry only the unbalanced current. Use neutral conductors of the same size as the phase conductors unless specifically noted otherwise.
- B. Do not install more than two phase conductors in any raceway except where specifically shown on the drawings or approved by the Project Engineer.

3.4 PHASE ROTATION

- A. Phase rotation for Three Phase System will be A leads B Leads C from front to back, from left to right or from top to bottom as viewed from the front of the enclosure.

* END OF SECTION 16120 *

SECTION 16130 - ELECTRICAL BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide junction boxes and outlet boxes at each outlet, fixture and other device location as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

- A. Provide galvanized or cadmium plated sheet steel electrical boxes in indoor dry locations, of the most suitable size and shape for the conditions encountered and in accordance with NEC requirements for the number of conductors allowed.
- B. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 1-1/2" Deep Boxes unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.
 - 1. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Three (3) conduit connections are required.
 - 2. Provide minimum 4-11/16" Square, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Four (4) or more conduit connections are required.
 - 3. Provide gang boxes where more than one device is located at the same point.
 - 4. Boxes smaller than 4" Square or Octagonal, even though of equivalent cubic inch capacity, are not acceptable.
- C. Provide Type FD cast metal boxes outside, in wet, humid or corrosive locations and where exposed to damage such as vehicular traffic.
- D. Confer with the various equipment suppliers and either use or properly provide for boxes which are furnished with the equipment, such as speakers, horns, bells, etc..
- E. Do not use "THRU-THE-WALL" boxes, sectional (gangable) boxes or non-metallic boxes.

2.2 JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Provide junction boxes as specified for outlet and device boxes except that boxes 6" square and larger may be painted sheet steel.

2.3 BOX ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide fittings, plaster rings, cover plates and other accessories suitable for the purpose and location of each box.
- B. Provide industrial raised covers for surface mounted outlet and device boxes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Support each box from the building structure independent of the raceway system.
- B. Support flush mounted wall boxes with metal bar hangers or metal stud backing behind the box secured to wall studs.
- C. Secure surface mounted boxes to building structure with minimum of 2 screws or bolts as required.
- D. Do not use side mounted boxes or brackets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flush mounted boxes, after being equipped with extensions, accessories, etc., flush with finished face of wall, ceiling or floor.
 - 1. Replace or repair all boxes not installed flush with finished surfaces to the satisfaction of the Project Engineer and/or Owner.
- B. Seal around the surface of all switch and outlet boxes with plaster or grout to close any opening between the outlet box and the wall finish.
- C. Install boxes level and plumb.

3.3 LOCATIONS

- A. The wiring system layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the location of outlets and equipment are approximate.
- B. Study all available drawing details, shop drawings, equipment drawings, building conditions and materials surrounding each outlet and device box prior to installing the box to ascertain the exact location required for each box.
- C. Rough in the electrical work such that electrical outlets, fixtures and other fittings are properly fitted to the work of other trades.
- D. The right is reserved to make any reasonable change in the location of the outlets before roughing in, without involving additional expense.

3.4 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. Install outlet and device boxes at the heights shown on the drawings or as directed by the Project Engineer. In general, mount outlets as follows.
 - 1. Convenience Outlet, interior 18" to center
 - 2. Convenience Outlet, exterior 24" to bottom
- B. All mounting heights, including mounting heights indicated on drawings, are to the center of the outlet box above finished floor or grade unless noted otherwise.

* END OF SECTION 16130 *

SECTION 16140 - OUTLETS AND WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all wiring devices complete with coverplates and necessary accessories as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals for each type of wiring device to be used on the project in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical to verify compliance with the contract documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide wiring devices rated 20 amps minimum, as specified below, or equivalent of Bryant, Eagle, General Electric, Hubbell, Leviton, or Pass & Seymour.
 - 1. Switch, Single Pole Bryant 4901
 - 2. Switch, Double Pole Bryant 4902
 - 3. Receptacle, duplex convenience, 3-wire Bryant 5352
 - 4. Receptacle, duplex, GFCI protected Bryant GFR53FT
 - 5. Receptacle, single twist-lock, 50A, 2P, 3W, 125 Volt Hubbell CS6370
 - 6. Plug, twist-lock, 50A, 2P, 3W, 125 Volt Hubbell CS6361C
- B. Color of devices in finished areas will be as selected by the Project Engineer from the manufacturer's standard colors to compliment the color of architectural finishes.
- C. Provide Gray devices in unfinished spaces such as mechanical and electrical rooms.
- D. Provide convenience outlets with GFCI protection in accordance with NEC requirements, where installed outside or within 6 feet of any sink and as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Provide a self-adhesive printed label stating "GFCI PROTECTED" for each outlet protected by feed-through GFCI receptacles or GFCI circuit breakers.
 - 2. Use feed-through GFCI outlets only to protect other outlets within sight of the GFCI protected outlet.

2.2 COVERPLATES

- A. Provide a cover plate for each outlet and box suitable for the location and function of the outlet and box.
- B. Provide blank cover plates for junction boxes and outlet boxes not used.
- C. Provide Type 302/304 stainless steel coverplates for all receptacles and outlets installed indoors.

- D. Provide UV Stabilized Polycarbonate, "Raintight While In Use" coverplates with spring return lids and suitable gasket as manufactured by Eagle or Taymac for all devices installed outside or in wet locations.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Equip each outlet with devices suitable for the purpose of the outlet and with means of properly connecting the equipment served, whether or not such devices are specifically mentioned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Properly locate each outlet to fulfill its particular purpose. Do not install receptacles or boxes inside cupboards, behind drawers, or otherwise so located, as to be inaccessible or unsuited for the purpose intended.
- B. Install all outlets and wiring devices flush with face of coverplate, with the coverplate in contact with the finished face of the wall and with mounting strap of device in contact with the outlet box.

* END OF SECTION 16140 *

SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide suitable supporting devices for all electrical equipment, raceways and components as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional supporting requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Provide support anchors which will support in tension a minimum of 4 times the weight of the equipment to be supported but not less 100 lbs.
- B. Provide wood screws in wood; toggle bolts in hollow masonry units; expansion bolts with lead shield or shot anchors in concrete and brick; and machine screws, threaded 'C' clamps or spring-tension clamps on steel work.
- C. Do not use tie wire for support unless specifically called for in individual specification sections.
- D. Do not use threaded C Clamps on tapered steel sections.
- E. Do not weld supports, equipment, boxes, raceways, etc., to steel structures.
- F. Do not use wooden plugs or plastic inserts as a base for supports.
- G. Do not use shot anchors or drilled anchors of any kind in prestressed or post-tensioned concrete slabs and beams except as approved in writing by the Project Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure supporting devices to building structure.
- B. Do not install supporting devices with sheetrock or plaster as the sole means of support. Provide proper blocking behind the sheetrock or plaster as required to support equipment.

* END OF SECTION 16190 *

SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide identification of all electrical equipment, devices, enclosures, conductors, cables, etc., as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional identification requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Provide engraved laminated micarta or plastic nameplates to identify each panelboard, cabinet, motor starter, disconnect, etc., with the following minimum lettering heights:
 - 1. Panelboards, etc. - 3/8"
 - 2. Safety switches, motor starters, etc. - 1/4"
- B. Provide Black Nameplates with White Lettering unless noted otherwise, or required to contrast with equipment enclosures.
- C. Do not use Dynamo Labels, printed labels, etc., unless specifically called for in other specification sections or approved by the Project Engineer.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide engraved nameplates on the exterior of each Motor Starter, Safety Switch, etc., to include the Equipment Description, Number or Designation, Voltage, Motor Horsepower and/or Full Load Amps and the Circuit from which the equipment is served.
 - 1. Example: COND. UNIT CU-2
 39.6 AMP, 240 VOLT, 3Ø
 CIRCUIT EP1-26
- B. Provide engraved nameplates on the exterior of feeder and other major junction boxes and pull boxes to indicate the function of the wiring within the box such as "PANEL 'A' FEEDER" or "FIRE ALARM PULLBOX".

2.3 PANELBOARD IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide one engraved nameplate on the exterior trim of each Panelboard, visible without opening the door, to include the Panel Designation and the System Voltage.
 - 1. Example: PANEL 'BR'
 120/240 V, 1Ø
- B. Provide nameplates on each Branch Breaker of Distribution Panelboards to indicate the Panel or Equipment served by the Branch Breaker and the location of the Panel or Equipment.

1. Example: PANEL 'A'
 DRILL HALL

2. Install the branch breaker nameplates on the wireway cover trim of panelboards. Do not install the nameplates on interchangeable dead-front trims.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each branch circuit and each feeder conductor at each outlet box, pull box or other accessible location with hand lettering in black India ink in the enclosure to indicate panel and circuit numbers of all conductors in the enclosure.

- B. Identify individual conductors in each outlet box, pull box or other accessible location according to the circuit number with self adhesive printed markers equal to Thomas & Betts "E-Z Code" markers. Identify neutral according to associated phase circuit numbers where multiple neutral occur.

2.5 PANELBOARD CIRCUIT INDEX

- A. Provide a neatly typed index, to include type of load served and the specific location of the load for each branch circuit of each panelboard.

- B. Examples
 1. Lighting, Southwest Conference Room
 2. Lighting, 2nd Floor Conf. Rm and Office 208
 3. Outlets, SW Conf. Rm, west and north walls

- C. Do not use room numbers shown on plans, use room numbers or nomenclature assigned to rooms by the Owner. Do not use remarks from panel schedules on drawing, the remarks are for the Contractor's reference only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates to be visible from normal viewing angles.

- B. Attach nameplates to equipment enclosures with stainless steel screws or rivets. Adhesives are not acceptable.

- C. Install panel index behind protective plastic covering.

* END OF SECTION 16195 *

SECTION 16400 - SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.
- B. Section 16110 - Raceways
- C. Section 16120 - Conductors

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide demolition and additions to existing electrical distribution system as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. The Existing Secondary Electrical Distribution System is 240 Volt, Three Phase, Three Wire, 60 Cycle for Equipment; and 120/240 Volt, Single Phase, Three Wire, 60 Cycle for Lighting, Appliances and Outlets.

2.2 FEEDERS

- A. Sizes and connection of feeders are shown on the drawing. Feeders are sized to handle rated loads and to meet voltage drop conditions.
- B. Do not install conductors of different sizes or types in the same conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FEEDERS

- A. Before or during final job site observation, check each panel feeder and main feeder for balance of load on each phase, and make necessary adjustments to insure acceptable balance.

3.2 POWER OUTAGES

- A. Power outages to any portion of the existing building will not be allowed except on weekends, holidays and/or as directed by the Owner.
 - 1. Submit written requests for power outages to the DFCM Project Manager not less than Seven (7) working days prior to all proposed outages.
 - 2. Do not take any power outages without the Owners permission.

* END OF SECTION 16400 *

SECTION 16440 - SAFETY SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.
- B. Section 16475 - Fuses

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all disconnect switches required by NEC or local regulations as shown on drawings and specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Safety Switch type in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each switch type. Clearly indicate all options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each switch type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Provide NEMA KS1, Heavy Duty Type HD, horsepower rated, quick-make, quick-break enclosed load interrupter knife switches, fusible or non-fusible as required, with externally operable handle, lockable in the OFF position and interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
- B. Maximum voltage, current rating and horsepower rating will be clearly indicated on a metal plate riveted or otherwise permanently fastened to the switch enclosure.
- C. Provide switches with NEMA 1 enclosures or where indicated as weatherproof, NEMA 3R enclosures.
- D. Provide fusible switches rated 600 amps or less with a UL listed rejection feature to reject all fuses except Class R fuses.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable safety switch manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Cutler Hammer, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each switch enclosure. Where the enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. In general, mount safety switches 5'-0" above finished floor or grade to center of switch.
- B. For exterior disconnects at condensing units or packaged rooftop units, mount top of switch at the same height as the top of the unit but not less than 24" above grade or roof to the bottom of the switch.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide an engraved nameplate for each switch in accordance with Section 16195 - Identification.
- B. Provide adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and rating installed.

* END OF SECTION 16440 *

SECTION 16450 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Ground all non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, raceway systems and the neutral conductor of the wiring system as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Make ground connections to the existing building ground system and extend to new electrical equipment, raceways, outlets, lighting, etc..
- B. Bond the neutral conductor to electrical service ground system at the main transformer and the main service equipment only.
- C. Bond all interior metallic piping systems to the electrical service ground system.
- D. Make above ground connections by means of pressure connectors, compression connectors, clamps or other means which are UL Listed and classified as suitable for purpose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Leave ground connections accessible for inspection.
- B. Connect grounding conductors for grounding receptacles, etc., to a ground terminal in the panelboard. Provide a separate ground terminal for each grounding conductor as it is brought into the panelboard.
- C. Install all grounding in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.

* END OF SECTION 16450 *

SECTION 16470 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide new panelboards complete with all necessary accessories as shown on drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Provide new branch circuit breakers in existing panelboards to serve new branch circuits as shown on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Panelboard in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Include dimensioned construction drawings for each Panelboard. Clearly indicate voltage, ampacities, breaker types, conduit entrance areas, materials, options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each Panelboard. Include Series-Rated verification where required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Provide dead front safety type panelboards, constructed in accordance with NEMA and UL standards, with plated aluminum or copper bus bars.
- B. Provide each panelboard with main circuit breaker, single lugs or double lugs for attaching feeder conductors and/or sub-feeder conductors as shown on the drawings.
- C. All panelboards to be 20" wide minimum.
- D. Provide panelboards with NEMA 1 enclosures unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- E. Arrange circuit breakers in double vertical row configuration with bolted bus connections.
- F. Provide panelboard fronts with concealed indicating trim clamps, concealed steel door hinges and a flush mounted combination latch and lock. Key all locks alike for all panelboards furnished for the project.
- G. Provide each panelboard with an approved circuit index holder with transparent protective cover on the inside of panelboard door.
- H. Provide a ground bus in each panelboard with a separate terminal for connection of each feeder and each branch circuit ground conductor.
- I. Panelboard schedules as shown on drawings.

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide thermal-magnetic type circuit breakers unless noted otherwise.
- B. Provide multi-pole breakers with trip elements in each pole and common trip handle.
- C. Provide "HACR" rated circuit breakers to serve heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment branch circuits.
- D. Provide "SWD" rated circuit breakers to serve all lighting and outlet branch circuits.
- E. Plug-in breakers are not acceptable except for use in existing load center panels.

2.3 INTERRUPTING RATING

- A. Provide panelboards with minimum short circuit current interrupting ratings as shown on the drawings.
- B. The interrupting rating of circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short circuit current rating specified for the panelboards.
- C. The minimum interrupting ratings of circuit breakers used as feeders and branches may be in accordance with UL 489 tested and certified series-connected circuit breaker combinations. All electrical equipment using the Series Rated circuit breaker combinations shall be clearly marked on the panel nameplate and feeder breaker indicating the same.

2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable panelboard manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Cutler Hammer, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each panelboard. Where the enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. In general, mount panelboards 6 feet above finished floor or grade to top of panel.
- B. Where panelboard exceeds 6 feet in height, arrange the panelboard so that the top operating handle does not exceed 6'-6" above finished floor or grade.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide nameplates and neatly typed circuit index for each panelboard in accordance with Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

* END OF SECTION 16470 *

SECTION 16475 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide fuses of the proper sizes and rating for each fusible switch as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

- A. Provide UL Class L or UL Class R, current limiting fuses, rated for up to 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.
 - 1. For branch circuits feeding motors, furnish UL Class RK5, Time-Delay fuses and for branch circuits other than motors, furnish UL Class RK5 non time delay fuses.
- B. Provide fuses which are a standard product of Bussman, Cefco, Gould/Shawmut, or Reliance.

2.2 SPARE FUSES

- A. Provide a 20 percent complement, but not less than three, of each rating of each type of fuse used on the project. Turn over spare fuses to the Owner during or prior to Final Inspection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install only fuses of the same type and rating in each fusible switch.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse sizes for packaged mechanical equipment with mechanical contractor. Provide fuse sizes as indicated on the equipment nameplate.

* END OF SECTION 16475 *

SECTION 16480 - MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide motor starters, pushbutton stations, and other necessary operating devices for all Motors and Equipment as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Thermostats and similar control devices and control wiring for control of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment will be furnished and installed under the provisions of Division 15 Specifications.
 - 1. Do not install any control wiring in the same raceway, box, or enclosure with power wiring. Coordinate requirements with Mechanical Contractor and Controls Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Motor Starter in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each starter type. Clearly indicate all sizes, ratings, control devices, options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each starter.
- C. Include typical control wiring diagram for starters provided with accessories such as start-stop pushbuttons, control transformers, pilot lights, etc.. Number terminals and wiring on submittal drawings to match numbering on actual devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. Unless otherwise noted herein or on the drawings, motors will be furnished under Division 15 Specification Sections.
- B. In general, motors 1/2 HP and smaller will be Single-Phase rated at 115 or 120 volt. Motors and equipment larger than 1/2 HP will be Three-Phase with nameplate rating of 230 or 240 volt when used on a 120/240 volt system.

2.2 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide NEMA rated motor starters and control devices.
- B. Do not use IEC rated motor starters and control devices.

2.3 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide Square D Class 2510 type F, or equal, single phase manual motor starting switches with overload heaters for each single phase motor where indicated on drawings.

- B. Provide manual motor starting switches with pilot light where indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Give special attention to wiring and controls for two-speed motors or motors with special controls at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Determine exact location of all electrical devices controlling mechanical equipment in cooperation with the Mechanical Contractor in the field before roughing-in.

* END OF SECTION 16480 *

SECTION 16485 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide new Variable (adjustable) Frequency (speed) drives, including vendor support, for induction motors as shown on the drawings and as specified herein. Applicable to induction motors, single or three phase, fractional to 500 HP.
- B. The VFD installation, and associated equipment coordination and interface shall be provided by a factory trained and certified VFD electrical contractor. Alternately, the electrical contractor may operate under the supervision of an engineer approved VFD/Power Quality Supplier for the installation of the VFD System and associated equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD). [Distortion Factor (harmonic factor)]: The ratio of the root-mean-square of the harmonic content to the root-mean-square value of the fundamental quantity, expressed as a percent of the fundamental.
 - 1. $THD = 100 \times \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=2}^{\infty} V_h^2}}{V_1}$ times the square root of the sum of the squares of all harmonic voltage or current amplitudes, all divided by the amplitude of the fundamental voltage or current.
- B. Power Factor - Total:
 - 1. The ratio of the total power input, in watts, to the total volt ampere input to the VFD/ASD.
- C. Power Factor - Displacement:
 - 1. The displacement component of power factor: the ratio of the active power of the fundamental wave, in watts, to the apparent power of the fundamental wave, in volt amperes (including the exciting current of the thyristor converter transformer).
 - 2. The Cosine of the angular difference between the zero crossing of the voltage wave and total current wave.
- D. Telephone Influence Factor (TIF): "For a voltage or current wave in an electric supply circuit, the ratio of the square root of the sum of the squares of the weighted root-mean square values of all the sine-wave components (including alternating current waves both fundamental and harmonic) to the root-mean-square value (unweighted) of the entire wave.
- E. Performance Measurement Point (PMP): The point of connection for performance testing measurements shall be the electrical power input terminals of the VFD on the line side of the filters or phase shifting transformer.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Provide variable frequency drives which comply the latest edition of the following applicable codes and standards:
 - 1. NEC (NFPA 70) National Electric Code, 2005 edition.
 - 2. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.
 - 3. NEMA AB 1 Molded Case Circuit Breakers
 - 4. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control Device, Controllers and Assemblies.

- | | | |
|----|--------------------|---|
| 5. | ANSI/UL-508 | Standard for Electric Industrial Control Equipment. |
| 6. | ANSI C37 | Standards for Circuit Breakers, Switchgear, Relays, Substations, and Fuses. |
| 7. | ANSI C57 | Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers. (Including Reactors.) |
| 8. | IEEE Std. 100-1992 | IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms. |

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals for each VFD in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents and the above referenced standards.
- B. Submit the following information:
 - 1. Description of equipment and tests proposed to meet the power quality requirements of paragraph "Performance Verification Testing", including name and qualifications of the testing service consultant.
 - 2. Names and qualifications of engineering and technical personnel responsible for installation, start-up, testing, support, and warranty of the VFD systems.
- C. Submit detailed drawings of each VFD to include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Dimensioned drawings showing accurately the physical size and construction details of the overall cabinets.
 - 2. Complete dimensioned drawings showing accurately the interior components including spacing between components and wire bending space per NEC.
 - 3. Electrical ratings of each component to include Maximum Voltage, Maximum Continuous Current, Overload Ratings, Short Circuit Current Interrupting Ratings, Etc..
 - a. Include UL Listing of each component to NEMA Standards. IEC Rated devices are not acceptable.
 - 4. Schematic wiring diagrams indicating how the equipment is internally and externally connected and interconnected.
- D. Submit performance characteristics of each VFD system indicating in detail how the equipment conforms to the performance requirements of this specification including, but not limited to, power factor, efficiency, voltage rise and radiated energy.

1.6 SOURCE QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All material and equipment used in the manufacture of each VFD shall be new and unused. Each component shall be individually UL Listed and Labeled where standards have been established for the component.
 - 1. The fully assembled VFD shall carry a UL label certifying compliance with UL-508 standards. An equivalent safety leveling program by ETL documenting compliance with these industry standards will be acceptable.
- B. The VFD system manufacturer shall have a quality assurance and testing program to include the following as a minimum:

1. A visual inspection of all system components, wiring connections, and safety mechanisms.
 2. High potential testing on the completed drive including all accessory power components in accordance with UL-508 (two times the rated voltage plus 1000 volts AC for 60 seconds) using regularly calibrated high pot test equipment.
 3. A system test run using an actual motor accelerated and decelerated through the entire speed range.
 4. Functional testing of all control panel devices including switches, pilot lights, keypad, programmable functions and other control devices.
- C. Include copies of all factory tests with each VFD for inclusion in the project Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.7 VENDOR SUPPORT

- A. The vendor (supplier) shall demonstrate that local maintenance and spare parts support is available.
1. The vendor shall certify all replaceable parts are available within 24 hours using surface transportation.
 2. Replaceable parts available within a 100 mile radius of the Project Site may be indicated in place of 24 hour availability.
 3. The parts stocking location address and phone number shall accompany the submittal and be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. The vendor shall demonstrate and certify that factory trained service technicians are available within a 100 mile radius of the Project Site and that response within 24 hours after a request for assistance is customary.
1. To verify the availability of technician response, the vendor shall provide a directory of customers that can vouch for the response.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a 1 Year Warranty for each VFD system in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications to include parts labor and travel expenses from the date of Substantial Completion.
- B. The warranty shall cover each entire VFD system including power devices, controllers, filters, etc., included as part of the system package.
- C. For equipment or components manufactured by other than the complete VFD system manufacturer, which comprise more than 25% of the cost of the VFD system, the original equipment manufacturer shall be identified with the nearest office and warrant obligation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Furnish Variable Frequency Drive systems manufactured by a supplier regularly engaged in the manufacture of Custom Drive Systems as specified herein.
- B. Submit written verification that the VFD Manufacturer has been engaged in the production and

testing of VFD systems for not less than 5 years upon request of the Project Engineer.

2.2 LINE INPUT CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Refer to drawings for voltages available to operate each VFD.
- B. Drives shall accept the specified voltages continuously without damage, deterioration of performance, or life expectancy.
- C. Line frequency will be 60 Hz +- 1%
- D. Total power factor reflected into the line shall be greater than 95% at all loads and drive speeds. The power factor shall never be unity (100%), but may go leading if the voltage rise is not greater than 5% of the nominal line voltage and never exceeds the line tolerance limits.
- E. Efficiency shall exceed 95% at all loads and frequencies (speeds).
- F. The above requirements shall apply to common mode and transverse mode.
- G. As applicable to radiated energy, FCC part 15 applies without any exemption for industrial or commercial equipment.
- H. Line disturbances such as "notching" from other devices, harmonic distortion of line voltage from external sources, RF and other line disturbances shall not affect the drive performance.
- I. Power source characteristics are indicated on the drawings, to be verified by actual inspection.

2.3 LOAD CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Refer to Drawings for Loads to be connected to the VFD.
- B. Motor input voltage ratings shall conform to NEMA MG 1, but shall be operable on the line voltages indicated on the drawings.
- C. The Drive shall not require that the motor be rated for duty other than a standard induction motor. Motors specifically rated for VFD service shall not be required, but may be supplied.

2.4 DRIVE OUTPUT TO LOAD

- A. Drive out put to load shall be Pulse Width Modulation (PWM).
 - 1. Current Source Invertor (CSI), Variable Voltage Invertor (VVI) Etc. are not acceptable.
 - 2. Drives using "Vector" output technology not using feed back from the motor may be given preferential consideration.
- B. Effective voltage output shall be proportional to the frequency of the output (V/Hz) to maintain minimum motor heating and drawn current.
 - 1. Above 60 HZ the output voltage shall remain constant at the 60 Hz value, or setable through internal programming.
- C. The drive shall be self protected for load faults or overloads. Motor starting Currents shall not trip the protection system unless the duration of the overload exceeds the load time-current characteristic by 100%.
- D. Motor speed sensors, external to the drive, for feedback to the drive are not acceptable.

- E. The drive shall be capable of operating:
 - 1. Without a motor connected.
 - 2. When the motor is rotating at any speed and it is disconnected under no load to full load, no damage to the drive will occur.
 - 3. When the motor is rotating at any speed or direction, under no load to full load and it is connected to the drive, no damage to the drive will occur.
- F. The drive shall be capable of providing "ride through" for:
 - 1. a 6 cycle input power loss.
 - 2. voltage reduction to 60% of line voltage for 10 cycles.
 - 3. plus or minus 5% frequency variation.
 - 4. distorted line voltage up to 7% total harmonic distortion.
- G. Frequency of the output shall be adjustable from 0.5 to 120 Hz.
- H. The electrical voltage and current to the motor shall be such that the motor temperature rise is no more than 5% above 60 Hz operation temperature when the drive is operating at other than 60 Hz, and in no case above MG 1 para 12.42.1 or 12.43.

2.5 ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

- A. The electrical construction of the drive shall be all solid state except where otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Drive control shall be by solid state microprocessor and memories as required.
- B. The drive solid state component assembly shall be manually by-passable and totally isolatable from the line/load voltages and currents.
 - 1. Protection, isolation, bypass circuit breakers and switches may be electro-mechanical devices. Breakers and switches may be automatic or manual as necessary to provide a safe and operable totally isolated and full load capacity by passed system.
 - a. All electro-mechanical devices shall be UL Listed to NEMA Standards for the type of device. IEC Rated devices are not acceptable.
 - 2. Unless otherwise deleted (where necessary by the external system design), the bypass device shall act as an automatic full capacity across the line, overload protected, motor starter with manually operable control.
- C. Protection shall be internal for overloads, line faults, ground faults, line surges, line under/over voltages, over temperature and semiconductor faults.
 - 1. A main disconnect and fault protection device located within the cabinet with an external operator shall disconnect all lines to the VFD from the line, including filters, transformers, inductors and bypass switches. The device may be a circuit breaker, fused switch (any fuse blowing shall operate all poles to provide all line disconnect), or motor circuit protector (MCP) rated at a minimum of 10,000 AIC or as otherwise specified or approved. Manual operation and reset (except for fuses) shall be by a handle on the front of the cabinet door with padlock provisions on the handle.
 - 2. Motor overload shall be provided in the VFD through an electronic system incorporating instantaneous trip, inverse time trip and current limiting functions. These shall be optimized for the application and shall be adjustable.
 - 3. The VFD shall have incorporated within the control system under voltage (and loss of voltage) protection, over temperature protection of the VFD (overall and critical

components), and loss of a single phase. Any condition indicated shall cause an orderly shutdown and cause the alarm indication and contact to activate.

- a. Under voltage or loss of voltage shall re-set to start conditions with the return of normal voltage.
- D. Alarms for component failure, overload or from protective devices indicated shall be displayed on a diagnostic indicator and shall operate a single form "C" (spdt) dry electrical contact.
1. The form "C" contact shall be rated at 120 V AC or DC at 5 amps and have all three leads brought to a terminal block rated for 150 VAC and 10 Amps minimum.
- E. The control panel shall contain a means of "hand-off auto" control independent of the control keyboard.
- F. Restart from shutdown from a power failure, under voltage or other protection shutdown, shall occur upon return of line voltage to within operating voltage specifications, and when there is a remote control signal present or the control is in local (hand) control.
- G. Identified terminals shall be provided for line, load, external control, and external alarm connections that are consistent for the conductor sizes to be used and over sized for larger than current carrying capacity to account for line loss to the VFD and the motor.
1. Wire bending and installation space for line/load terminals shall be provided in accordance with the NEC.
 2. All internal wiring shall be permanently marked with hot embossed stamping, shrink fit marked tubing or other pre approved marking system.
 3. Wiring identification and terminal identification shall be correctly documented on the drawings and in the Operation and Maintenance manual.
- H. Modular construction is required such that replaceable components, circuit board, etc. can be easily replaced in the field by technicians using conventional tools.

2.6 CONTROL

- A. Provide each VFD System with local manual controls and provision for remote control by signals from other vendors or sources.
1. Provisions for remote control signals may include 4 to 20 Ma or 0 to 10 V.
- B. Control voltages for internal systems and indicators shall not exceed 120 VAC.
1. Provide primary and secondary fused control transformers, sized larger than internal loads where external interlocks or other controls are indicated as special items.
- C. Forward and reverse control is not required.
- D. Hand-Off-Auto, local-remote, output frequency (speed) adjustment controls (if other than touch pad), and touch pads parameter settings shall be provided front cabinet accessible without opening the cabinet.
- E. Internal or touch pad parameter adjustments shall be included in the control system:
1. Maximum and minimum speed (output frequency).
 2. Acceleration and deceleration times or ramp slope.

3. Maximum motor voltage.
4. A minimum of 3 frequency jumps for avoiding motor resonance.
5. Motor over current trip point.

2.7 METERS, INDICATING DEVICES, INPUT DEVICES AND TOUCH PADS

- A. Metering for output frequency, voltage, and current shall be provided via the touch pad controller. (This does not indicate to measure the carrier frequency)
- B. Diagnostic meters and indicators may be a single indicating device and shall display any alarms or critical diagnostic information when not under the control of an operator.
- C. Hand-Off-Auto, local-remote, manual output frequency (speed) adjustment controls, and touch pads shall be industrial type oil tight devices and shall be mounted on the front panel such that they may be operated without opening the door.
- D. Indicating lamps shall be mounted on the front panel and include;
 1. power on.
 2. VFD operating.
 3. VFD fault.
 4. VFD bypassed.

2.8 ENCLOSURE

- A. The Enclosure system shall consist of an external cabinet and internal component or safety closures.
 1. The enclosure shall house all components of the drive including the drive, bypass switching, etc..
 2. Internal component closures shall provide a dead front design for all electrical components and open terminals to prevent inadvertent contact with live terminals or components when the door is open.
 3. The overall external enclosure may be a NEMA 1 Gasketed or NEMA 12 enclosure, not exceeding 80 inches in height, with hinged and locking door.
- B. All front cabinet meters, switches and input devices shall be identified by a screened or engraved labels attached with screws or rivets (glue is not acceptable).
- C. Ventilation may be as required, natural or forced air for system operation in the encountered ambient environment.
- D. The overall cabinet may be wall or floor mounted.
- E. The overall cabinet shall have a finish that protects from corrosion.
- F. A padlock locking system shall be provided for the overall cabinet door and may be part of the latching system of the door operating handle in the form of a padlock hasp.
 1. The hasp with padlock shackle inserted shall prevent the handle from operating.

2.9 ENVIRONMENT

- A. The drive shall be rated for 4,500 ft above msl with or without derating.

1. Where derating is required to achieve the altitude requirement, the de-rated capacity at 4,500 ft msl shall not be less than 125% of zero to full load and at all frequencies (speeds).
 2. Verification of the drive rating in its enclosure at 4,500 ft msl without derating and where derated shall be provided by printed factory specifications.
 3. Any drive not providing this verification shall not be acceptable and shall be rejected without further action.
- B. The VFD shall be capable of operating in an ambient temperature range of 0° C (32° F) to 40° C (104° F).
- C. The VFD shall be capable of operating in a Relative Humidity of 5% to 95% non condensing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each drive enclosure. Where enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.
- B. Provide additional supports for free standing enclosures from top of enclosure to the building structure.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND START-UP

- A. Install each VFD under the direction of a factory trained and authorized representative and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Verify all installed overload elements, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring, etc., are properly sized for the actual motor and drive.
 2. Verify interlock and control wiring is properly installed and the drive is able to be controlled by the building temperature control system.
- B. Each VFD shall be started by a factory trained and authorized service technician.
 1. Verify motor rotation is correct in all modes of operation.
 2. Verify all operator devices, programming and monitoring function are fully operational.
 3. Verify operation of all field signal control connections.
 4. Measure and record system output voltage and current at 50% and 100% speed. Tune the output voltage to correspond to the motor nameplate rating at full speed. Check full load current measurements against motor nameplate data.
 5. Make all parameter adjustments to tune and optimize the drive system to the application. Record all configuration values for inclusion in the a report.
- C. Touch-up any scratched or marred surfaces of the drive enclosure with paint supplied by the manufacturer.
- D. Submit to the project engineer a signed copy of the start-up procedure report, certifying proper system operation prior to scheduling Performance Verification Testing.

3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING

- A. Provide the services of an acceptable service consultant to conduct performance verification testing at no additional cost to the owner.
 - 1. The service consultant shall provide calibrated test equipment and trained operators to verify compliance with the requirements of paragraph "Line Input Characteristics" for the following electrical characteristics:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Line frequency
 - c. Total Power Factor
 - d. Harmonic Distortion
 - e. Efficiency
 - f. Radiated energy
 - 2. Test equipment shall be calibrated by an independent calibration laboratory with test equipment and procedures as required and traceable to the National Standard Institute (NSTI i.e. NBS).
 - a. A current calibration sticker indicating the date of calibration and the expiration or re-calibration date shall be affixed such that any tampering will destroy the sticker.
 - b. Test equipment shall be capable of measuring accurately through the 35th harmonic (2,100 HZ) and beyond.
- B. Test the VFD line input terminal under the following conditions:
 - 1. Without the VFD connected or bypassed.
 - 2. With the motor running and driving its normal load with the VFD bypassed.
 - 3. With the VFD connected, the motor running and driving its normal load;
 - a. at 50% speed (30 Hz).
 - b. at 75% speed (45 Hz).
 - c. at 100% speed (60 Hz).
- C. Any drive not meeting the requirements of this specification will be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Submit written test reports to the Project Engineer during or prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Include statement of compliance or description of characteristics which do not comply with the requirements of this specification.
 - 2. Include graphical and text data of voltages and current wave forms, measured distortion, harmonic levels through the 35th harmonic, transformer derating and telephone influence factor (TIF).
 - 3. Include description of test equipment used and calibration verification.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Provide separate manuals for each building involved in the project.
- B. Include manufacturers' catalog and/or descriptive literature of equipment actually installed.

Clearly indicate on literature the specific model and/or catalog numbers of equipment installed, including all options, accessories and/or modifications.

- C. Include test reports and results including corrective action taken to comply with the requirements of this specification.
- D. Include complete operating procedures and maintenance procedures.
- E. Include complete certified as built schematics, wiring diagrams, ladder and logic diagrams.
- F. Include identification of and list of all replaceable parts.
- G. Include periodic service requirements with the service interval.
- H. Provide manuals in a hard back ring binder or the manuals may be included as a separate section of the Project Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.5 TRAINING

- A. Provide the services of competent instructors to instruct the owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the VFD systems. Provide a training manual for each person which describes in detail the material included in the training program. Training shall include:
 - 1. System overview
 - 2. General theory of operation
 - 3. System operation
 - 4. System configuration
 - 5. Alarm formats
 - 6. Failure recovery procedures
 - 7. Maintenance and calibration
 - 8. System programming and configuration
- B. Include instruction for between 4 and 6 people of not less than 4 hours nor more than 8 hours which shall include both classroom instruction and actual hands-on training.
- C. Date, time and place of training shall be coordinated with the owner and performed prior to substantial completion.
- D. Verification of training shall be certified in writing on a form acceptable to the owner. Include copies of the form in the operation and maintenance manuals.

3.6 COORDINATION

- A. Determine exact location of all electrical devices controlling mechanical equipment in cooperation with the Mechanical Contractor in the field before roughing-in.

* END OF SECTION 16485 *